Fiscal policy under rules and restrictions
Ribeiro, M.P.

Citation for published version (APA):
Chapter 2

A comparison of debt versus primary-deficit constraints*

*This chapter is based on Ribeiro, Beetsma, and Schabert (2007).
2.1 Introduction

The recent reform of the European Stability and Growth Pact (SGP) has increased its emphasis on debt sustainability.\footnote{For a review of the reform of the SGP, see Buti et al. (2005) or Morris et al. (2006).} This way, the reform has broadened the Pact’s previous narrow focus on public deficits. The reform ties in closely with the ongoing discussion whether it is preferable to impose constraints on the public debt or on the public deficit (see e.g. Fatás et al., 2003, and Wyplosz 2005).

The literature provides no clear answer to this question. Intuitively, relative advantages of debt-based constraints would be that (1) they reward fiscal discipline in good times, because there is a future benefit to reducing the debt when the economy is doing well; (2) they provide a more accurate picture of the sustainability of the government’s finances; (3) as far as the incentive for surprise inflation is concerned, the stock of (nominal) debt is a better indicator than the deficit and (4) they avoid inefficient budget cuts and tax increases that would be sub-optimal from a longer-term perspective when the economy falls victim to sudden (unexpected) adverse developments.\footnote{The Netherlands and Germany provide examples in this respect. Not so long ago, the SGP forced these countries to make budget cuts, thereby reinforcing the adverse economic circumstances they were already facing.} However, relative disadvantages of constraints on the public debt would be that (1) the current government, who faces the constraint, is at best partly responsible for the current debt level; and (2) if the reference level of the debt substantially exceeds the actual debt level, there is sufficient room left before the constraint becomes binding that the government may be tempted to spend resources on wasteful projects (by contrast a deficit rule is more immediately binding).

This paper compares constraints on the public debt with constraints on the primary deficit.\footnote{The paper limits itself to these two alternatives and does not aim at finding the generally optimal fiscal rule. It also does not analyze the optimal interaction between monetary policy and fiscal policy under constraints, such as in Lambertini (2006) and Pappa and Vassilatos (2007).} Although the SGP imposes a constraint on the total deficit in European countries, we concentrate on the primary deficit, since this constraint is not affected by the level of the public debt in an economy, while the total deficit depends positively on the public debt via the interest payments on the debt.\footnote{Assuming a primary-deficit constraint is also more convenient analytically.} In effect, a constraint on the total deficit would become tighter as the public debt increases. The focus of the analysis are the effects of the constraints on public borrowing, government spending and social welfare. The main novelty of this paper is that we take into account how an optimizing government reacts to different constraints when it decides on a time consistent spending/borrowing plan. We set up a simple open economy framework with income shocks and potentially myopic governments as a source of excessive spending. This provides a rationale for imposing fiscal constraints either on the debt or on the primary deficit.

A crucial aspect of our set-up is that the government internalizes the penalties that follow the violation of particular debt or primary-deficit limits, which leads to precautionary behavior. Thus, the constraints will not only affect fiscal policy in cases they are
binding, but will also have an effect on average government expenditures and public debt when they are not binding. We find that the economy behaves in a very similar way under both types of constraint, although welfare is higher under the debt-based constraint. Debt-based constraints imply better smoothing of public spending after an income shock. Further, the appropriate debt constraint is more robust against changes in the interest rate than is the appropriate deficit constraint. This suggests that the former type of constraint might be easier to implement in practice, in view of the fact that it would be politically difficult to make frequent and large adjustments to the constraints. These results support the greater emphasis that the SGP puts on debt after its reform.

Variations in the model parameters yield interesting insights. In particular, an increase in the variance of the endowment shocks or an increase in their persistence produces lower debt on average under a debt constraint (in order to maintain a larger safety margin relative to the reference debt level), but higher average debt under a primary-deficit constraint. Higher average debt corresponds to a higher average primary surplus, which implies a larger safety margin to the reference deficit level, as desired by the government. For similar reasons, an increase in risk aversion produces lower average debt under a debt constraint, but higher average debt under a primary-deficit constraint. Finally, a more myopic government implies a rise in average debt under a primary-deficit constraint, but a fall in average debt under a debt constraint. This is the result of precautionary behavior: by being close to the reference debt level, the government would run the risk of front-loading severe spending cuts when income is hit by a bad shock. This consequence is worse for a more myopic government in view of its preferred time profile of public spending. Hence, in the presence of a debt constraint such a government accumulates less debt on average.

The rest of the paper is organized as follows. Section 3.2 describes the model and characterizes the equilibrium for the non-myopic government. In Section 2.3 we solve the model for the myopic government under each type of fiscal constraint. Section 2.4 provides the welfare derivation. Next, Section 2.5 performs a numerical evaluation of the model calibrated to the EU situation and checks the robustness of the results for changes in the parameters. Finally, Section 4.5 concludes the paper.

2.2 The model

In this section we present a model of a small open economy. The model is specified in real terms, such that neither money nor monetary policy is modelled here. Nevertheless, we interpret this country as a member of a monetary union, where its fiscal policy is constrained by unionwide constraints (as is the case for the countries that adopted the Euro). Further, we assume that the constraints are credibly enforced.
2.2.1 The private sector

There exists a continuum of infinitely lived and identical households of total mass one. Their utility increases in consumption $C_t$ and government spending $G_t$. The objective of a representative household is given by

$$E_t \sum_{s=t}^{\infty} \beta^{s-t} \left[u(C_s) + u(G_s)\right],$$

where $\beta \in (0, 1)$ denotes the discount factor, and $E_t$ the expectations operator conditional on information at time $t$. The functions $u$ and $v$ are further assumed to be increasing in $C$ and $G$, strictly concave, twice continuously differentiable, and to satisfy the usual Inada conditions.

In each period households are endowed with a stochastic amount of goods $Y_t$ and with wealth in form of one period risk-free government bonds, $B_t$, and foreign bonds, $F_t$. Households have to pay taxes on their endowment $Y_t$. As a result, the household flow budget constraint reads

$$C_t + B_t + F_t \leq (1 + r_{t-1}^H)B_{t-1} + (1 + r_{t-1}^H)F_{t-1} + (1 - \tau_y^i)Y_t,$$

where $r_t$ denotes the exogenous real interest rate on foreign bonds, $r_t^H$ the real interest rate on domestic bonds and $\tau_y^i$ the (income) tax rate. Maximizing (2.1) subject to no-Ponzi game conditions for domestic and foreign borrowing, $\lim_{t \to \infty} B_t \prod_{i=1}^{t} (1 + r_{i}^H) \to 0$ and $\lim_{t \to \infty} F_t \prod_{i=1}^{t} (1 + r_{i-1})^{-1} \geq 0$, and (2.2) leads to the first-order conditions

$$\frac{v'(C_t)}{E_t v'(C_{t+1})} = \beta \left(1 + r_t\right),$$

$$r_t^H = r_t,$$

where (2.3) presupposes that the state(s) follow a Markov-process, and the transversality conditions $\lim_{t \to \infty} E_t F_t \prod_{i=1}^{t} (1 + r_{i-1})^{-1} = 0$ and $\lim_{t \to \infty} E_t B_t \prod_{i=1}^{t} (1 + r_{i-1}^H) = 0$. We assume that the endowment follows an exogenous stochastic process

$$Y_t - \overline{Y} = \rho \left(Y_{t-1} - \overline{Y}\right) + \sigma \varepsilon_t, \quad \varepsilon_t \sim N(0, 1),$$

where $\varepsilon_t$ is independently, identically and normally distributed with mean zero and unitary variance ($E_t \varepsilon_s = 0$ and $E_t \varepsilon_s^2 = 1$ for $s > t$). In addition, $\rho$ satisfies $0 \leq \rho \leq 1$ and $\sigma \geq 0$ is a known parameter.

2.2.2 The government

The government issues bonds, raises tax revenues $T_t$ and purchases goods $G_t$ from the households. Without any further constraints, its period-by-period budget constraint reads

$$B_{t+1} = (1 + r_t)B_t + G_t - T_t,$$

where we have used that $r_t^H = r_t$. It chooses sequences for expenditures and debt until infinity. This assumption does not necessarily imply that the
government stays in charge from today until infinity. We interpret the infinite planning horizon as an implication of the government’s uncertainty about its term in office.

Thus the government chooses the sequences \( \{ G_s \}_{s=t}^{\infty} \) and \( \{ B_s \}_{s=t}^{\infty} \). Further, the government features a discount factor \( \beta_g \) that might deviate from the households’ discount factor, \( \beta_g \leq \beta_w \). The case of \( \beta_g < \beta_w \) could be interpreted as corresponding to a situation in which there is a non-zero probability that the government will be removed from office in any future period. The chance of losing office drives the “effective” discount factor of the government below the social discount factor. The government’s objective function then takes the form

\[
E_t \sum_{s=t}^{\infty} \beta_g^{s-t} \left[ v(C_s) + u(G_s) \right].
\]  

(2.6)

When \( \beta_g < \beta_w \), the government will tend to frontload government expenditures. This implies excessive borrowing and, hence, a potential role for borrowing constraints. First, a stable equilibrium might not exist in this case, when government debt grows without bounds. Secondly, the equilibrium allocation might be inefficient compared to the case of an unbiased government (or a social planner) that shares the private sector’s rate of time preference.

We consider two types of fiscal constraints that are intended to alleviate the incentive for excessive borrowing, namely constraints on public debt and constraints on primary deficits. While the SGP only penalizes excessive deficits, many have argued that a Pact that punishes excessive debt would be preferable. The stock of debt is considered a better (though imperfect) measure of fiscal sustainability. Moreover, one would expect that by putting a constraint on debt, governments are induced to follow prudent fiscal policies also during economic upturns. Below we shall see whether this is indeed the case.

However, such fiscal constraints do not come as a free lunch. Even if the government is not myopic, the constraints may sometimes lead to losses due to the possibility that unexpected, adverse macroeconomic shocks cause the constraints to be violated. In that case, it is simply the macroeconomic uncertainty rather than the opportunistic behavior of the government that gives rise to potential sanctions.

We assume that under a debt-based constraint, the government pays a fine if the stock of debt, \( B_t \), exceeds some reference value, \( B^c \), while no fine has to be paid otherwise. The government’s period-t budget constraint is then modified into:

\[
B_{t+1} = (1 + r_t) B_t + G_t - T_t + k^B (B_t - B^c) I_B [B_t; B^c],
\]  

(2.7)

where the parameter \( k^B > 0 \) captures the tightness of the constraint and \( I_B [B_t; B^c] \) is an indicator function, such that \( I_B [B_t; B^c] = 1 \), if \( B_t > B^c \), and \( I_B [B_t; B^c] = 0 \), otherwise.

The other possible constraint is expressed in terms of the primary deficit, which is defined as

\[
D_{t+1} = B_{t+1} - (1 + r_t) B_t.
\]  

(2.8)

Under a primary deficit-based constraint, the government pays a fine if the primary deficit \( D_t \) exceeds some reference value \( D^c \), while it pays no fine otherwise. The government’s
period-t budget constraint with this type of constraint becomes

\[ B_{t+1} = \begin{cases} 
(1 + r_t) B_t + G_t - T_t & \text{if } D_t \leq D^c \\
(1 + r_t) B_t + G_t - T_t + k^D (D_t - D^c) & \text{if } D_t > D^c
\end{cases} \]

Using the definition of a primary deficit (2.8) and defining the indicator function

\[ I_D[D_t; D^c], \]

such that

\[ I_D[D_t; D^c] = 1, \text{ if } D_t > D^c, \text{ and } I_D[D_t; D^c] = 0, \text{ otherwise, we can rewrite the budget constraint as} \]

\[ D_{t+1} = G_t - T_t + k^D (D_t - D^c) I_D[D_t; D^c], \] (2.9)

where the parameter \( k^D > 0 \) captures the tightness of the constraint when \( D_t \) exceeds \( D^c \).

Finally, the government raises its tax revenues by taxing income at the constant and given rate \( \tau^y \), such that

\[ T_t = \tau^y Y_t, \] (2.10)

Hence, given that taxes are determined in this way, there is one degree of freedom left for the government, which is its choice of \( \{G_s\}_{s=t}^\infty \). The debt path follows residually.

2.2.3 Equilibrium

We assume that the real interest rate on (foreign and domestic) bonds is exogenously determined and constant at a level \( r \). Given that tax revenues are exogenous, the optimal decisions of the private sector and the government are determined independently of each other. Domestic demand consists of private sector consumption, \( C_t \), and government consumption, \( G_t \). Income can further be invested in internationally traded assets, \( F_t \), such that the resource constraint reads

\[ Y_t = C_t + G_t + F_t - (1 + r) F_{t-1} + k_t, \]

where \( k_t = k^B (B_t - B^c) I_B[B_t; B^c] \) or \( k_t = k^D (D_t - D^c) I_D[D_t; D^c] \).

Definition 2.1 For a given endowment sequence \( \{Y_s\}_{s=t}^\infty \), constant tax rate \( \tau^y \), constant interest rate \( r \), and initial values \( F_t \) and \( B_t \), a rational expectations equilibrium consists of a set of sequences \( \{C_s, G_s, B_s, T_s\}_{s=t}^\infty \) satisfying the utility-maximizing plan of the private sector, i.e. (2.3) and the transversality condition \( \lim_{s \to \infty} E_t((1 + r)^{s-t} B_s) = 0 \); the plan of the government that maximizes (2.6), subject to (2.7) or (2.9); and the intertemporal resource constraint

\[ F_t = E_t \sum_{s=t}^\infty \frac{1}{(1 + r)^{s-t}} (Y_s - C_s - G_s - k_s). \]

To allow for the existence of a non-explosive equilibrium, we assume that the exogenous interest rate \( r \) satisfies \( (1 + r) \beta_w = 1 \). We restrict our attention to rational expectations equilibria that are Markov perfect, such that equilibrium decision rules and, hence, outcomes depend on the current state of the economy only.

2.2.4 Equilibrium under a non-myopic government

To provide a benchmark for the subsequent analysis, we briefly examine the case, in which the government discounts future events at the same rate as households \( \beta_g = \beta_w \) and
\(\beta_w (1 + r) = 1\). The government’s problem is then to maximize \(E_t \sum_{s=t}^{\infty} \beta_w^{s-t} [v(C_s) + u(G_s)]\) subject to the budget constraint and given tax revenues, \(T_s\). We note that trades occur sequentially, in contrast to a framework where all trades are contracted in the initial period. The state of the economy is governed by a Markov process. Thus, the government’s behavior in any period \(s \geq t\) can be described by

\[
E_t u'(G_s) = \beta_w (1 + r) E_t u'(G_{s+1}).
\]

Since \(\beta_w = 1/(1 + r)\), expenditures will therefore satisfy \(u'(G_t) = E_t u'(G_{t+j}), \forall j \geq 0\), implying a random walk behavior of government expenditures, \(G\). In equilibrium, the household first-order condition (2.3) must further be satisfied, which implies with \(\beta_w = 1/(1 + r)\) that \(v'(C_t) = E_t v'(C_{t+j}), \forall j \geq 0\). Thus, private consumption \(C\) also exhibits a unit root. Further, in equilibrium the intertemporal resource constraint, the intertemporal government budget constraint and the household’s transversality condition must hold, implying

\[
(1 + r)B_t = E_t \sum_{s=t}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{1 + r} \right)^{s-t} (T_s - G_s) \tag{2.11}
\]

Given these conditions, one can easily solve for the set of equilibrium sequences \(\{C_s, G_s, B_s, T_s\}_{s=t}^{\infty}\) given \(\{Y_s\}_{s=t}^{\infty}\) and the initial values \(B_t \) and \(F_t\) (see Appendix 2.A). The state space solution form is linear and given by

\[
B_{s+1} = B_s - \tau(Y_s - \bar{Y}) \frac{1 - \rho}{1 + r - \rho}, \tag{2.12}
\]

\[
G_s = \tau Y_s \frac{r}{1 + r - \rho} + \tau \bar{Y} \frac{1 - \rho}{1 + r - \rho} - r B_s, \tag{2.13}
\]

\[
F_{s+1} = F_s + \frac{1 - \rho}{1 - \rho + r} (Y_s - \bar{Y}), \tag{2.14}
\]

\[
C_s = (1 - \tau^y) \frac{r}{r - \rho + 1} Y_s + (1 - \tau^y) \frac{1 - \rho}{1 + r - \rho} \bar{Y} + r (B_s + F_s). \tag{2.15}
\]

Due to the unit root(s), the unconditional means are undetermined.

### 2.3 A myopic government

We maintain the assumption that \(\beta_w = 1/(1 + r)\), but now we allow for \(\beta_g < \beta_w\). In this case, the government tends to pre-draw government expenditure and will start borrowing from the private sector. Below we solve the model under our two types of fiscal constraints, which are intended to limit public borrowing.

---

\(^5\)If \(G_t \neq E_t G_{t+j}\), for \(j > 0\), unconditional higher order moments of \(G_t\) and \(G_{t+j}\) must also differ to satisfy \(u'(G_t) = E_t u'(G_{t+j})\). This would introduce a non-recursive element in equilibrium, such that the state would not follow a Markov-process.
2.3.1 Debt constraints

We start with the case in which the government faces a debt constraint. Under this fiscal constraint, the government maximizes (2.6) subject to (2.7). To simplify the original problem, which exhibits a discontinuity, we approximate the indicator function $I[B_s; B^c]$ with a transition function, which allows us to apply standard local approximation (perturbation) methods. In particular, we apply the logistic function

$$L_B^s \equiv L(B_s; \gamma, B^c) = \frac{1}{1 + \exp(-\gamma(B_s - B^c))}, \quad \gamma > 0.$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.16)

When $\gamma \to \infty$, $L(B_s; \gamma, B^c) \to I[B_s; B^c]$. Hence, for high values of $\gamma$, the logistic function will be a good approximation to the indicator function. This alters the intertemporal budget constraint of the government, since there are always fines to be paid (which become negative, but are close to zero when $B_s < B^c$).

$$B_{s+1} = (1 + r) B_s + G_s - T_s + k^B (B_s - B^c) L_B^s.$$ \hspace{1cm} (2.17)

The problem of the myopic government then reads

$$\max_{\{G_s, B_{s+1}\}} U_g = E_t \left\{ \sum_{s=t}^{\infty} \beta^{s-t} u(G_s) \right\} \quad \text{s.t.} \quad (2.17)$$

Given that the approximated problem is now continuous and recursive, the first-order condition for $B_{t+1}$ is given by

$$u'(G_t) = \beta_g E_t \left\{ \left[ 1 + r + k^B L_{t+1}^B + \gamma k^B (B_{t+1} - B^c) \left( L_{t+1}^B - (L_{t+1}^B)^2 \right) \right] u'(G_{t+1}) \right\}. \hspace{1cm} (2.18)$$

We see that the debt constraint affects the “effective” cost of issuing debt by the additional term $k^B L_{t+1}^B + \gamma k^B (B_{t+1} - B^c) \left( L_{t+1}^B - (L_{t+1}^B)^2 \right)$. The Euler equation contains two unusual elements due to the fiscal constraint. The first element, $k^B L_{t+1}^B$, measures the additional marginal costs of each unit of debt that exceeds the reference value $B^c$. The second element, $\gamma k^B (B_{t+1} - B^c) \left( L_{t+1}^B - (L_{t+1}^B)^2 \right)$, is the marginal effect of an increase in $B_{t+1}$ on this marginal cost, multiplied by the factor $(B_{t+1} - B^c)$. In a sense, this term measures how an increase in debt raises the “probability” of hitting the constraint, reflecting the government’s internalization of the fiscal constraint.

The set of conditions that characterize the equilibrium sequences $\{G_t, B_t\}_{t=0}^{\infty}$ under the debt constraint are given by (2.17), (2.18), and the terminal condition (see Appendix 2.B)

$$(1 + r + k^B L_{t}^B) B_t = E_t \sum_{s=t}^{\infty} \frac{\tau^s Y_s - G_s + k^B B^c L_s^B}{\prod_{v=t+1}^{s} (1 + r + k^B L_v^B)}, \hspace{1cm} (2.19)$$

given an initial value $B_t$. 
2.3.2 Deficit constraints

For the case of a primary deficit-based constraint, we apply an analogous approximation to the original indicator function using

\[ L^D_s \equiv L(D_s; \gamma, D^c) = \frac{1}{1 + \exp(-\gamma(D_s - D^c))}, \quad \gamma > 0. \]  

(2.20)

Rewriting the budget constraint in terms of the deficit, we can summarize the government’s problem by

\[ \max_{G_s, D_{s+1}} U_g = \mathbb{E}_t \left\{ \sum_{s=t}^{\infty} \beta^{s-t} u(G_s) \right\} \quad \text{s.t.} \quad D_{s+1} = G_s - T_s + k^D (D_s - D^c) L^D_s, \]  

(2.21)

Using that the problem is continuous and recursive, the government’s choice for \( D_{s+1} \) is characterized by the following first-order condition

\[ u'(G_t) = \beta_y k^D E_t \left\{ \left[ L^D_{t+1} + (D_{t+1} - D^c) \gamma \left( L^D_{t+1} - (L^D_{t+1})^2 \right) \right] u'(G_{t+1}) \right\}. \]  

(2.22)

The set of conditions that characterize the equilibrium sequences \( \{G_t, B_t\}_{t=0}^{\infty} \) under the deficit constraint are given by (2.21), (2.22), and the terminal condition (see Appendix 2.C)

\[ (1 + r) B_t = \mathbb{E}_t \sum_{s=t}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{1 + r} \right)^{s-t} \tau^y Y_s - G_s + k^D D^c L^D_s \frac{1 - k^D L^D_s}{1 - k^D L^D_s}, \]  

(2.23)

given an initial value \( B_t \).

2.3.3 The solution

In order to solve the model when fiscal constraints are imposed and to evaluate welfare departures from the solution under a non-myopic government, we use a perturbation method following Judd (1998), Collard and Juillard (2001), and Schmitt-Grohé and Uribe (2004). For a generic variable \( X_t \), we define (1) its stochastic steady state value as its unconditional expectation: \( \hat{X} \equiv \mathbb{E}[X_t] \), and (2) deviations from a deterministic steady state fixed point, \( \bar{X} \), as \( \tilde{X}_t \equiv X_t - \bar{X} \).

The values of government expenditures \( \bar{G} \) and debt \( \bar{B} \) (deficit \( \bar{D} \)) in a deterministic steady state under the two fiscal constraints are found by solving the systems formed by the government budget constraint and the Euler equation under the respective constraints (see Appendices 2.D and 2.E). The values \( \bar{G} \) and \( \bar{B} \) (\( \bar{D} \)) will generally differ, given the differences in the two systems. Nevertheless, as we shall discuss in Section 2.5, we can always calibrate the parameters \( k_B \) and \( k^D \) and the reference values under the fiscal constraints, \( B^c \) and \( D^c \), so as to obtain the same deterministic steady states under the two constraints.
Chapter 2. A comparison of debt versus primary-deficit constraints

The solution under a debt-based constraint

For the case where the myopic government faces a debt-based constraint, the solution has to satisfy the set of conditions (2.17), (2.18), and (2.19). In order to solve that system, we apply a second order Taylor expansion at the deterministic steady state. To this end, we postulate the existence of two auxiliary functions that describe the system’s evolution as a function of observable state variables \((B_t, Y_t, \sigma_e)\) at period \(t\). The general solution form for \(G_t\) and \(B_{t+1}\) is given by

\[
G_t = f(B_t, Y_t, \sigma_e),
\]
\[
B_{t+1} = h(B_t, Y_t, \sigma_e).
\]  

(2.24) (2.25)

Eliminating \(G_t\) with (2.17), (2.18) can be written as \(0 = E_t[g(B_{t+2}, B_{t+1}, B_t, Y_{t+1}, Y_t, \sigma_e)]\). The latter condition can, by using (2.25) and \(B_{t+2} = h (h(B_t, Y_t, \sigma_e), \rho Y_t + (1 - \rho) \bar{Y} + \sigma_e \varepsilon_{t+1}, \sigma_e)\), by rewritten as a function of the state variables \(B_t, Y_t, \sigma_e, \varepsilon_{t+1}\) and the function \(h(\cdot)\):

\[
E_t \left\{ g \left( h \left( B_t, Y_t, \sigma_e \right), \rho Y_t + (1 - \rho) \bar{Y} + \sigma_e \varepsilon_{t+1}, \sigma_e \right) \right\} = 0.
\]  

(2.26)

We then identify the approximated solution for debt (2.25) by taking first- and second-order Taylor expansions of (2.26). Appendix 2.F describes in detail the derivation of the second-order approximation. The means, i.e. the unconditional expectation, of debt under the debt constraint will be denoted by \(\hat{B}^B\) and the unconditional variance of \(B\) by \(\text{Var}(B_t) = \text{E}(B_t - \hat{B}^B)^2\). The approximated solution of \(G_t\) is then derived using (2.17) and the solution for \(B_{t+1}\). The unconditional expectation of government expenditure under the debt constraint will be denoted by \(\hat{G}^B\) (see Appendix 2.F).

The solution under primary deficit-based constraint

The same procedure is used under a primary deficit-based constraint to solve for sequences for \(D_t\) and \(G_t\) satisfying the conditions (2.21), (2.22), and (2.23). The general solution form for \(G_t\) and \(D_t\) is given by

\[
G_t = j(D_t, Y_t, \sigma_e),
\]
\[
D_{t+1} = l(D_t, Y_t, \sigma_e).
\]  

(2.27) (2.28)

Eliminating \(G_t\) in (2.22) with (2.21), we can write \(0 = E_t[i(D_{t+2}, D_{t+1}, D_t, Y_{t+1}, Y_t, \sigma_e)]\). Using (2.28) and \(D_{t+2} = l (l(D_t, Y_t, \sigma_e), \rho Y_t + (1 - \rho) \bar{Y} + \sigma_e \varepsilon_{t+1}, \sigma_e)\), we get

\[
E_t \left[ i \left( l \left( l(D_t, Y_t, \sigma_e), \rho Y_t + (1 - \rho) \bar{Y} + \sigma_e \varepsilon_{t+1}, \sigma_e \right) \right) \right] = 0.
\]  

(2.29)

The approximated solution for the deficit (2.28) is found by taking first- and second-order Taylor expansions of (2.29) (derived analytically in Appendix 2.G). The means of \(D_t\) and \(G_t\) under the debt constraint will be denoted by \(\hat{D}^D\) and \(\hat{G}^D\).

\textsuperscript{6}The variance is obtained by taking unconditional expectation of the square of the first-order approximation of \(B_{t+1}\). See Appendix 2.F for the complete derivation of \(\hat{B}^B\).
2.4 Welfare

To assess the efficiency of different fiscal constraints, we refer to household welfare (2.1). Given that the consumption decision is independent of fiscal policy, we restrict our attention to the welfare effects of government expenditures. Specifically, we apply a second-order Taylor expansion of (2.1) at the deterministic steady state and use the solutions for the mean and the unconditional variance of government expenditures, \( \hat{G} \) and \( \text{Var}(G) \), respectively, to compute household welfare under both types of constraints. Our welfare measure is given by\(^7\):

\[
U_w \approx \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \beta_w^t \left[ u(G) + u'(G) \left( \hat{G}^z - G \right) + \frac{1}{2} u''(G) \text{Var}(G^z) \right]
\approx \frac{u(G) + u'(G) \left( \hat{G}^z - G \right) + \frac{1}{2} u''(G) \text{Var}(G^z)}{1 - \beta_w},
\]

where \( z \) denotes the type of fiscal constraint that is imposed, \( B \) (debt-based) or \( D \) (primary-deficit based). Based on our welfare measure (2.30) we compare welfare under both constraints and analyze which constraint is preferred from the households’ perspective.

2.5 Numerical evaluation

In this section we perform a numerical evaluation of the model and study public debt, government expenditures and welfare under the two different types of fiscal constraints. We also analyze the consequences of changes in both the “deep” parameters and the policy parameters.

2.5.1 Calibration

We calibrate the model using average values for eleven members of the Eurozone, which we denote by “Euro-11”\(^8\). The calibration is based on annual data from the OECD Economic Outlook database (OECD, 2006, no. 79) for 1970-2006.

Table 2.1 summarizes the calibration of our benchmark specification. It describes the parameters, lists the values chosen for them and provides the motivation for these choices. For simplicity, we normalize average income, \( \overline{Y} \), to 100 and set the income tax rate, \( \tau^y \), to 1. This choice is immaterial given that the private sector behavior is not affected by public policy in any case. Initial public debt, \( B_0 \), is set at 63.14, which is the average

\(^7\)Notice that, given our hypothesis about partisan government, the intertemporal discount rate of society can differ from that of the government, \( \beta_g \leq \beta_w \). Thus, while the government maximizes its expenditure level using its intertemporal discount factor \( \beta_g \), society’s welfare is evaluated using the discount factor \( \beta_w \) (see Appendix 2.H for further details).

\(^8\)These countries are Austria, Belgium, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, The Netherlands, Portugal and Spain.
Chapter 2. A comparison of debt versus primary-deficit constraints

debt/GDP ratio over all observations in our panel (the Euro-11 over 1970 to 2006). The initial amount of foreign debt, \( F_0 \), is set to 0. The real interest rate, \( r \), is fixed at 0.0262, which is the average ex-post long-term real interest rate over all observations in our panel. The coefficient of income autocorrelation, \( \rho \), is set at 0.264. It is obtained by taking log-deviations of real GDP from its trend for each country,\(^9\) and estimating an AR-1 process on these constructed series for the Euro-11 area over the period 1970-2006. We then take the non-weighted average of the estimated AR-1 coefficients, which provides us with our choice of \( \rho \). The variance of the income shocks, \( \sigma^2 \varepsilon = 38.821 \), is the non-weighted average for the Euro-11 of the sum of the squared residuals of the estimated AR-1 income process.

Following Grossman and van Huyck (1988) and Kumhof and Yakadina (2007), the myopic government discount factor, \( \beta_g \), is expressed as a fraction of the social discount factor \( \beta_w \):

\[
\beta_g = \alpha \beta_w, \quad 0 < \alpha < 1.
\]

As the benchmark value for \( \alpha \) we choose 0.933.\(^{10}\) Further, utility from government expenditure is specified as

\[
u (G) \equiv \frac{G^{1 - \frac{\mu}{1 - \frac{1}{\mu}}}}{1 - \frac{1}{\mu}}, \tag{2.31}
\]

where \( \mu \) is the constant elasticity of intertemporal substitution. For the benchmark parametrization we set \( \mu \) equal to 0.7.\(^{11}\) Finally, the smoothness parameter \( \gamma \) of the logistic function is set at 300. This value enables a good approximation of the indicator function in (2.7) and (2.9), as shown in Franses and Van Dijk (2004).

As regards to the policy parameters, we set \( k^B \) and \( k^D \), which govern the tightness of the constraints, at very high values (\( k^B = k^D = 100 \)) so that the constraints are almost strictly binding. Then, we search for those reference values \( (B^c, D^c) \) for the debt, respectively primary deficit, constraints that yield as the deterministic steady state the level of the public debt that satisfies the intertemporal government budget constraints (2.19) and (2.23), i.e. \( B^B = B^D = B_0 = 63.140 \). Specifically, this results in a value of \( B^c = 63.144 \) under our benchmark parameter setting. For the primary deficit-based constraint, under the baseline parameter setting, the intertemporal government budget constraint (2.23) holds only when the reference value \( D^c \) is not higher than \(-1.649\), implying that the reference value corresponds to a surplus.

---

\(^9\)We use the Hodrick-Prescott filter with smoothing parameter \( \lambda = 100 \).

\(^{10}\)The term \( 1/(1 - \alpha) \) can also be interpreted as a measure of the planning horizon of the politician (see Grossman and van Huyck, 1998, and Kumhof and Yakadina, 2007). Our benchmark value of \( \alpha \) corresponds to a planning horizon of the government of 15 periods (the same value as in the calibration by Kumhof and Yakadina, 2007).

\(^{11}\)There is no consensus on the most appropriate value of \( \mu \). The value chosen here provides a coefficient of constant relative risk aversion close to 1.43, which falls within the range of values used in the literature. In particular, our benchmark value for \( \mu \) is close to the value of 1.391 estimated for the Euro Area by Smets and Wouters (2003) and to the value of 1.5 assumed for the US by Ayagari and McGrattan (1998). In our sensitivity analyses we vary \( \mu \) to check the robustness of our results for different degrees of relative risk aversion \( 1/\mu \).
2.5. Numerical evaluation

2.5.2 Results

We are now ready to discuss our numerical results. First, we present our findings for the benchmark case. Next, we perform a sensitivity analysis in which we investigate how changes in the parameters affect welfare and the dynamics of the economy.

The benchmark case

Stochastic steady state  Table 2.2 provides the results for our benchmark calibration, under which the respective intertemporal government budget constraints are strictly satisfied. Conform our earlier definition, bars above variables denote deterministic steady state values, while hats denote the mean of a variable. Further, making use of (2.8), Table 2.2 also reports the value $D^{Bc} = -1.653$ of the primary deficit that corresponds to the reference value $B^c$, and the level of the debt $B^{Dc} = 62.98$ that corresponds to the reference deficit level $D^c$. We separate the outcomes in four blocks. The first block presents the outcomes for a non-myopic government (i.e. $\beta_g = \beta_w$). Even though we consider a tax rate of 1 and initial net foreign debt of zero, because the government starts with positive initial public debt, $G$ is smaller than $Y$ and the steady state level of private consumption is positive ($C = 1.65$). The steady state primary surplus $\Pi$ is then equal to the value of consumption in absolute terms.

The second and third blocks of Table 2.2 report the outcomes under a myopic government (i.e., $\beta_g < \beta_w$) subject to a debt, respectively primary deficit, constraint. By construction, the deterministic steady states of debt under both types of fiscal constraints ($B^B$ and $B^D$) are equal to the initial value of the public debt $B_0$. However, the deterministic steady state government expenditure level is marginally higher (approximately 0.09% of GDP) under the myopic than under the non-myopic government.

This is the result of the approximation of the indicator function by the logistic functions $L^B$ and $L^D$ in (2.83) and (2.143), which for the benchmark specification are equal to 0.218 and 0.226 respectively. These equilibrium values of the logistic function $L$ are positive and non-negligible (even for a very large $\gamma$) because of the marginal effect of the debt (primary deficit) on the logistic approximation $L^B$ ($L^D$) in the government’s Euler equation under the debt constraint (2.18) (under the primary deficit constraint (2.22)). The government takes into account that the tightness of the constraint varies when the debt or the primary deficit are close to their respective reference values. On the one hand, these are not fully binding when they are marginally exceeded. On the other hand, they will already be felt even before they are hit. The government faces a continuous trade-off between higher fines and being able to spend more in the short run. The trade-off is reflected by the additional non-zero terms $-k^B \left( B - B^c \right) L^B$ and $-k^D \left( D - D^c \right) L^D$ in the government’s budget constraint when determining the solutions for $G^B$ and $G^D$, respectively. These

\(^{12}\)With the benchmark value of $\alpha$ and the value of $\beta_w$ given in Table 2.2, the myopic government discount factor becomes $\beta_g = 0.91$.

\(^{13}\)The respective expressions are given in (2.83) and (2.143) in the Appendix.
additional terms are positive, implying steady state levels of government spending under the myopic government that slightly exceed those under the non-myopic government.\textsuperscript{14}

Besides comparing steady state outcomes, we also investigate the responses of our variables to an income shock (i.e., we study the transition path to the steady state after an income shock). For the non-myopic government we do this using the benchmark specification and the system of linear dynamic equations (2.12) to (2.15). For the myopic government, we employ our second-order approximations.

We calculate the impulse responses to a transitory negative income shock of one percent of GDP in period $t$ ($\sigma \varepsilon_t = -1$), assuming that the economy is initially in its deterministic steady state and assuming no further shocks. Hence, $Y_t = 99$. The impulse responses over 10 periods for the non-myopic government, the myopic government under a debt constraint, and the myopic government under a primary deficit constraint are displayed in Figures 2.1, 2.2 and 2.3, respectively. In those figures, we plot the dynamics of income, public debt, government expenditure and the primary deficit. The dashed lines represent the deterministic steady states of the variables, whereas the solid lines show the impulse responses to the income shock. For the case of a non-myopic government we plot in addition the dynamics of the net foreign debt and of private consumption.

Under the non-myopic government (Figure 2.1), the negative income shock causes an immediate fall in the level of government expenditure in period $t$, which remains constant from then onwards. The fall in government spending is smaller than the initial drop in tax revenues and additional debt is accumulated until it reaches a new steady state level. This debt build up is consistent with the temporary decline in the primary surplus. However, the primary surplus converges to a new steady state level that is higher than before, consistent with government solvency (2.11). Private consumption remains constant throughout at its original steady state level. That is because the government and households can freely borrow or lend on the international capital market at a given interest rate, so that $C_t$ is chosen independently of $G_t$ to satisfy the household’s first-order conditions. Therefore, the additional issuance of government bonds due to the shock in tax revenues combined with the constant level of private consumption implies an accumulation of foreign debt (negative impulse response of $F_t$ in Figure 2.1).\textsuperscript{15}

For the myopic government facing a debt constraint (Figure 2.2), the negative income shock leads to a sharper decrease in government expenditure in period $t$ than for the non-myopic government. Under the debt constraint, the government abstains from excessive borrowing and will rather reduce its expenditures to meet the budget constraint. Over time, tax revenue and government expenditure converge back to the stochastic steady state level, which deviates only marginally from the initial, deterministic steady state. Hence, in the long run public debt and the primary deficit are almost unaffected by the

\textsuperscript{14}Under the benchmark calibration the two terms are virtually equal (0.0928) and, therefore, neutral in terms of the difference between $G_B$ and $G_D$.

\textsuperscript{15}Since all private income is taxed away and taxes fall below government spending in the short run, foreign debt must rise.
2.5. Numerical evaluation

For the myopic government under the primary deficit constraint (Figure 2.3), the negative income shock leads to a pattern of government expenditure that is similar to that under the debt constraint but with a marginally stronger contraction in period $t$. The primary deficit remains virtually constant and close to $D^c$.

The results described so far provide the benchmark for the sensitivity analysis that we perform next. The benchmark setting is virtually neutral in terms of welfare for the two types of fiscal constraint as we can observe from the fourth block of Table 2.2. There, we also report social welfare $U^B_w$ and $U^D_w$ associated with public spending under the debt, respectively primary-deficit constraint, as well as the difference $W = U^B_w - U^D_w$. Because the difference in utility levels is uninformative about the true size of the welfare impact of different fiscal constraints, we also express it in terms of the permanent difference in government spending, $G_{dif}$, that generates this utility difference. To this end, we use the inverse function of (2.31) to compute the permanent constant government spending streams corresponding to $U^B_w$ and $U^D_w$, respectively, and then take the difference between these two streams. This results in a very small permanent spending difference $G_{dif} = 8.864E - 05$. The final line of Table 2.2 reports the difference $Err_{dif} = k^D (D - D^c) \bar{L}^D - k^B (B - B^c) \bar{L}^B$ in the approximation error, which is virtually zero.

Sensitivity analysis

First, we investigate how changes in the deep parameters affect welfare and the impulse responses to income shocks under the two types of fiscal constraints. We adjust $B^c$, $D^c$, and $k^D$ to keep the deterministic steady state of debt, $\bar{B}$, and the approximation error, $Err_{dif}$, always equal to their benchmark values.17

The government’s discount factor ($\beta_g$) Because the introduction of our fiscal constraints is motivated by government myopia and the consequent lack of fiscal discipline, we start the sensitivity analysis by investigating the consequences of an increase in the degree of government myopia (i.e., $\beta_g$ falls), while keeping all the other parameters at their benchmark values.

Table 2.3 reports the outcomes under the two fiscal constraints for different values of $\beta_g$. Under a debt constraint, if the government becomes more myopic, government spending $\bar{G}^B$ rises, while the public debt $\bar{B}^B$ falls. Also under the primary deficit constraint, government spending $\bar{G}^D$ rises as $\beta_g$ falls. However, public debt $\bar{B}^D$ now increases. This

16 More precisely, we compute the permanent government spending streams $G^B_w$ and $G^D_w$ from $(G^B_w)^{1-\frac{1}{\beta}} / \left[ \left(1 - \frac{1}{\beta} \right) (1 - \beta_w) \right] = U^B_w$, respectively $(G^D_w)^{1-\frac{1}{\beta}} / \left[ \left(1 - \frac{1}{\beta} \right) (1 - \beta_w) \right] = U^D_w$. Then, $G_{dif} = G^B_w - G^D_w$. For similar transformations of utility differences into permanent consumption equivalents, see e.g. Jensen (2002) and Beetsma and Jensen (2005).

17 By adjusting $B^c$, $D^c$, and $k^D$, we keep $Err_{dif}$ constant so that the difference in welfare under the two fiscal constraints is not affected by changes in the approximation errors when the deep parameters are varied.
occurs in spite of the tightening of the penalty parameter $k^D$ needed to keep $Err_{dif}$ constant. Otherwise, $\bar{B}^D$ would increase even more as $\beta_g$ falls, implying lower government spending. The intuition behind these outcomes is the following. Consider first the primary deficit constraint. More myopia provides the government with a stronger incentive to shift spending from the future to the present, implying a higher primary deficit for given reference value for the primary deficit and, hence, more borrowing. This implies that in the steady state debt and the primary surplus will be higher. Under a debt constraint a similar mechanism implies an increase in the steady state level of the debt. However, there is a mechanism pushing steady state debt in the opposite direction. With a direct constraint on the debt, a more myopic government has a stronger incentive to limit indebtedness to protect itself against bad income shocks that would force it to cut current spending in the very short run. Hence, a more myopic government engages in more precautionary saving. Notice that welfare in terms of permanent government consumption rises more under the debt- than under the primary deficit constraint ($G_{dif}$ rises for a constant $Err_{dif}$) as we make the government more short-sighted.

The outcomes for this case can be summarized as:

**Result 2.1** Ceteris paribus, an increase in government myopia (a fall in $\beta_g$) leads to a fall (rise) in the stochastic steady state level of the public debt under a debt (primary deficit) constraint. Welfare in terms of permanent government consumption under a debt constraint rises relative to welfare under a primary-deficit constraint.

**The interest rate** ($r$) Next, we investigate the welfare consequences of a change in the interest rate $r$. Changes in the interest rate affect the steady state outcomes under both the non-myopic and myopic government.

Table 2.4 reports the outcomes. In all cases, the lower is the interest rate, the lower is the steady state level of consumption $\bar{C}$ and higher is the steady state of government spending $\bar{G}$. A lower interest rate reduces interest income earned by the private sector on its assets, which thus reduces its private consumption. Lower interest spending also allows the government to have a higher amount of debt outstanding without violating the public budget constraint. Hence, the mean of debt under both constraints, $\bar{B}^B$ and $\bar{B}^D$, increases when $r$ is smaller.

In order to keep the deterministic steady state value of the public debt at $B_0$ when the interest rate falls, the reference value $D^c$ under the primary deficit constraint has to rise substantially (i.e., amount to a lower primary surplus), while the reference value $B^c$ under the debt constraint needs to change only slightly. To see the intuition, notice that the deterministic steady state debt and primary deficit are linked as $\bar{B} = -(1/r) \bar{D} (-\bar{D}$ is the constant primary surplus that pays off an initial debt $\bar{B}$). A given fall in $r$ thus requires a relatively large increase in $\bar{D}$ to maintain $\bar{B} = B_0$. In turn, this rather large shift in $\bar{D}$ translates into a large shift in the reference value $D^c$. 
2.5. Numerical evaluation

Result 2.2 In contrast to the reference value $B^c$ under the debt-based constraint, the reference value $D^c$ under the primary deficit-based constraint is relatively sensitive to changes in the interest rate. Further, a lower interest rate reduces the social welfare difference in terms of permanent government consumption under the debt based constraint relative to that under the primary-deficit based constraint.

Because making frequent and large changes in reference values of fiscal constraints may be politically problematic (every change in the fiscal constraint is likely to re-open a political debate on what should be the appropriate design of the constraint). Result 2.2 suggests that with frequent and large changes in the interest rate, a debt-based fiscal constraint becomes more attractive relative to a deficit-based constraint. In addition, Table 2.4 shows that as the interest rate falls, the relative disadvantage of the deficit-based constraint decreases. A lower interest rate reduces the cost of debt service, which, in particular, reduces the penalty parameter $k^D$ associated with the primary deficit constraint that is needed to keep the steady state debt level and $Err_{dif}$ constant.

The variance ($\sigma^2$) and persistence ($\rho$) of the income shock To see how the relative desirability of the two fiscal constraints depends on the volatility of the business cycle, we vary $\sigma^2$, keeping all other parameters at their benchmark values. Table 2.5 shows the outcomes of this numerical variation. Of course, changes in the variance of the income shock do not affect the deterministic steady state outcomes under both fiscal constraints. However, they do affect the stochastic steady state.

Under the debt constraint, a rise in uncertainty induces the government to reduce debt on average, thereby being able to absorb shocks that have become larger on average without hitting the reference debt level. By contrast, under the primary deficit constraint, a higher $\sigma^2$ implies an increase in steady state public debt. The reason is that the latter corresponds to a higher stochastic steady state surplus, which is the result of a desire to maintain a larger safety margin relative to its reference level. Table 2.5 further shows that welfare falls as a result of the higher ex ante uncertainty about the available resources. The rise in the average surplus for higher $\sigma^2$ reduces steady state government expenditure under the primary deficit constraint more than under the debt constraint.

Table 2.6 shows that welfare falls with the persistence of the income process. Higher income persistence implies a larger unconditional variance of income, for given $\sigma^2$. The intuitions for the consequences of a rise in $\rho$ are, therefore, very similar to the intuitions behind the effects of an increase in $\sigma^2$.

Result 2.3 Ceteris paribus, both an increase in income uncertainty (a higher $\sigma^2$) and an increase in income persistence (a higher $\rho$), lower (raise) the expected debt level under the debt (primary-deficit) constraint. Under both constraints, social welfare falls in terms of

\[\text{For a more formal discussion of the political issues involved in the implementation of fiscal constraints, see Krogstrup and Wyplosz (2006), Debrun and Kumar (2007), and Ribeiro and Beetsma (forthcoming).}\]
permanent government consumption equivalents, but this fall is relatively larger under a primary deficit-based constraint than under a debt-based constraint.

The elasticity of intertemporal substitution ($\mu$): Table 2.7 shows that the average debt level $\hat{B}^B$ under the debt constraint increases when the relative risk aversion $1/\mu$ falls. The myopic government then prefers to keep a smaller margin relative to the reference debt level, because it is less bothered by the higher likelihood that the debt constraint becomes binding and that it has to implement an unexpected spending cut. Obviously, the higher average debt level is accompanied by lower average public spending. By contrast, the average debt level $\hat{B}^D$ under the primary-deficit constraint falls as risk aversion falls, the reason being that the government now prefers to maintain a smaller safety margin to the reference deficit level. Hence, the average primary surplus falls, thereby also supporting a lower average debt level. The results and intuitions behind the increase in $\mu$ are very similar to those behind a fall in $\sigma^2_\epsilon$. They are summarized as:

Result 2.4 Ceteris paribus, a fall in relative risk aversion (a rise in $\mu$), raises (lowers) the average public debt level under the debt (primary-deficit) constraint. As a result the difference between average public spending under the debt constraint and that under the primary-deficit constraint shrinks.

Notice that changes in $\mu$ change the utility function itself, which makes it impossible to make a comparison of the change in the welfare difference as we increase $\mu$.

2.6 Conclusion

This paper has compared primary-deficit constraints with debt constraints in a simple macroeconomic model with myopic governments. In our framework and based on our calibration, debt constraints yield higher welfare than primary deficit-based constraints. This finding is reinforced when (i) government myopia is stronger, (ii) the interest rate is higher and (iii) the income shocks have higher variances and are more persistent. Moreover, we also find that the debt constraint is more likely to be politically feasible.

Our analysis is of particular relevance for the design of the Stability and Growth Pact, which was reformed in July 2005. Our results support the shift from the narrow focus on the public deficit to the enhanced emphasis on the public debt in the Pact.

Our analysis also opens several avenues for further research. Throughout the paper we have assumed an exogenous and constant interest rate. Hence, neither the possibility of a myopic government, nor the presence of fiscal constraints, affect the risk premium on the interest rate as we would expect to observe it in reality. An interesting extension would be to allow for an endogenous interest rate in the presence of debt default risk. We have also not included public capital in our model. This would allow us to study golden rules as a third alternative fiscal constraint.
## 2.7 Tables and figures

Table 2.1: Calibration of the model

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Par.</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description and computation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Deep parameters</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\Gamma$</td>
<td>100</td>
<td><em>Average Income:</em> normalized value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\tau^y$</td>
<td>1</td>
<td><em>Income tax:</em> equal to 1 to focus on the utility of the public good.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$B_0$</td>
<td>63.14</td>
<td><em>Initial domestic debt:</em> average $B_0/\Gamma$ for Euro-11 countries between 1970-2006.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$F_0$</td>
<td>0</td>
<td><em>Initial foreign debt:</em> calibrated to zero.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$r$</td>
<td>0.026</td>
<td><em>Long-term real interest rate:</em> average real interest rate for Euro-11 panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\rho$</td>
<td>0.264</td>
<td><em>Income autocorrelation:</em> average coefficient of an AR-1 estimation of log-deviations of the income trend for the Euro-11 countries between 1970-2006.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\sigma^2$</td>
<td>38.821</td>
<td><em>Variance of the income shock:</em> average (over all observations) of the squared residuals of the above income regression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\alpha$</td>
<td>0.933</td>
<td>Parameter that determines the ratio between the myopic government discount factor $\beta_g$ and the social discount factor $\beta_w$, so that $\beta_g = \alpha \beta_w$.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\mu$</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td><em>Constant elasticity of intertemporal substitution:</em> provides a coefficient of relative risk aversion close to Ayagari and McGrattan (1998) and Smets and Wouters (2003).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\gamma$</td>
<td>300</td>
<td><em>Smoothness of the logistic function:</em> value that sufficiently approximates the indicator function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Policy parameters</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$k^B$</td>
<td>100</td>
<td><em>Severity of the debt-based sanction:</em> implies a very tight restriction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$k^D$</td>
<td>100</td>
<td><em>Severity of the primary deficit-based sanction:</em> implies a very tight restriction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$B^c$</td>
<td>63.1425</td>
<td><em>Reference value in the debt constraint:</em> provides a deterministic steady state of debt equal to $B_0$ and satisfies the transversality condition (tvc).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D^c$</td>
<td>-1.64864435</td>
<td><em>Reference value in the primary deficit constraint:</em> provides a deterministic steady state of debt equal to $B_0$ and satisfies the tvc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: OECD (2006) and own calculations.
Table 2.2: Results of the model with benchmark calibration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variables</th>
<th>Result</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Non-Myopic Government</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\beta_w$</td>
<td>0.974492</td>
<td>Social discount factor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\bar{G}$</td>
<td>98.347257</td>
<td>Deterministic steady state of government spending.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\bar{C}$</td>
<td>1.652743</td>
<td>Deterministic steady state of private consumption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\bar{D}$</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>Deterministic steady state of primary deficit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Myopic Government with Debt Constraint</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$B^c$</td>
<td>63.144250</td>
<td>Reference value of debt constraint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D^Bc$</td>
<td>-1.652854</td>
<td>Primary deficit corresponding to reference value of debt under debt constraint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\bar{G}^B$</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
<td>Deterministic steady state of government spending.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\bar{D}^B$</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>Deterministic steady state of primary deficit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\bar{B}^B$</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>Deterministic steady state of public debt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\hat{G}^B$</td>
<td>98.440082</td>
<td>Stochastic steady state of government spending.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\hat{D}^B$</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>Stochastic steady state of primary deficit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\hat{B}^B$</td>
<td>63.139955</td>
<td>Stochastic steady state of public debt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Myopic Government with Primary Deficit Constraint</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$B^{dc}$</td>
<td>62.983415</td>
<td>Debt level corresponding to reference value of primary deficit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D^c$</td>
<td>-1.648644</td>
<td>Reference value of primary deficit constraint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\bar{G}^D$</td>
<td>98.439990</td>
<td>Deterministic steady state of government spending.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\bar{D}^D$</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>Deterministic steady state of primary deficit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\bar{B}^D$</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>Deterministic steady state of public debt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\hat{G}^D$</td>
<td>98.439994</td>
<td>Stochastic steady state of government spending.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\hat{D}^D$</td>
<td>-1.652785</td>
<td>Stochastic steady state of primary deficit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\hat{B}^D$</td>
<td>63.141595</td>
<td>Stochastic steady state of public debt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Welfare</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$U^B_w$</td>
<td>-12.8130749</td>
<td>Welfare (utility of government spending) with debt constraint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$U^D_w$</td>
<td>-12.81307986</td>
<td>Welfare (utility of government spending) with primary deficit constraint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$W$</td>
<td>4.960E-06</td>
<td>Welfare difference under the two types of constraints ($U^B_w - U^D_w$).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$G_{df}$</td>
<td>8.864E-05</td>
<td>Difference between the level of public consumption that provides $U^B_w$ and $U^D_w$.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$Err_{df}$</td>
<td>8.808E-05</td>
<td>Difference in the &quot;approximation error&quot; under the debt and primary deficit rule.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 2.3: Results of the model with different $\beta_g$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variables$^{a,b}$</th>
<th>$\alpha = 0.667$</th>
<th>$\alpha = 0.833$</th>
<th>$\alpha = 0.889$</th>
<th>$\alpha = 0.916$</th>
<th>Benchmark</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\beta_g^*$</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td>0.81</td>
<td>0.86</td>
<td>0.89</td>
<td>0.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$B^c$</td>
<td>63.144185</td>
<td>63.144230</td>
<td>63.144241</td>
<td>63.144247</td>
<td>63.144250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D^{Bc}$</td>
<td>-1.652853</td>
<td>-1.652854</td>
<td>-1.652854</td>
<td>-1.652854</td>
<td>-1.652854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$k^B$</td>
<td>100.000000</td>
<td>100.000000</td>
<td>100.000000</td>
<td>100.000000</td>
<td>100.000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$G^B$</td>
<td>98.440059</td>
<td>98.440075</td>
<td>98.440077</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D^B$</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$B^R$</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\hat{G}^B$</td>
<td>98.440090</td>
<td>98.440086</td>
<td>98.440084</td>
<td>98.440083</td>
<td>98.440082</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\hat{D}^B$</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\hat{B}^B$</td>
<td>63.139940</td>
<td>63.139951</td>
<td>63.139954</td>
<td>63.139955</td>
<td>63.139955</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$B^{Dc}$</td>
<td>62.985790</td>
<td>62.984154</td>
<td>62.983764</td>
<td>62.983550</td>
<td>62.983415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D^c$</td>
<td>-1.648707</td>
<td>-1.648664</td>
<td>-1.648653</td>
<td>-1.648648</td>
<td>-1.648644</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$k^D$</td>
<td>100.067622</td>
<td>100.021245</td>
<td>100.010050</td>
<td>100.003897</td>
<td>100.000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$G^D$</td>
<td>98.439971</td>
<td>98.439987</td>
<td>98.439989</td>
<td>98.439990</td>
<td>98.439990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D^D$</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$B^D$</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\hat{G}^D$</td>
<td>98.440001</td>
<td>98.439997</td>
<td>98.439996</td>
<td>98.439994</td>
<td>98.439994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\hat{D}^D$</td>
<td>-1.652800</td>
<td>-1.652790</td>
<td>-1.652787</td>
<td>-1.652786</td>
<td>-1.652785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\hat{B}^D$</td>
<td>63.142179</td>
<td>63.141778</td>
<td>63.141682</td>
<td>63.141629</td>
<td>63.141595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$U^B_w$</td>
<td>-12.813074</td>
<td>-12.813075</td>
<td>-12.813075</td>
<td>-12.813075</td>
<td>-12.813075</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$U^D_w$</td>
<td>-12.813079</td>
<td>-12.813080</td>
<td>-12.813080</td>
<td>-12.813080</td>
<td>-12.813080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$W$</td>
<td>5.046E-06</td>
<td>4.982E-06</td>
<td>4.969E-06</td>
<td>4.963E-06</td>
<td>4.960E-06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$G_{dit}$</td>
<td>9.018E-05</td>
<td>8.903E-05</td>
<td>8.880E-05</td>
<td>8.870E-05</td>
<td>8.864E-05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$Err_{dit}$</td>
<td>8.808E-05</td>
<td>8.808E-05</td>
<td>8.808E-05</td>
<td>8.808E-05</td>
<td>8.808E-05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: $^a$ The variables of the first column are defined as in Table 2.2. $^b$ In the other columns, in addition, we vary the value of $\beta_g$ while keeping the other parameters at their benchmark values indicated in Table 2.1. $^*$ This line indicates the value of the myopic government discount factor, which is computed via $\beta_g = \alpha \beta_w$. 
### Table 2.4: Results of the model with different interest rates ($r$)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Var.</th>
<th>$r = 0.002$</th>
<th>$r = 0.014$</th>
<th>Benchmark</th>
<th>$r = 0.041$</th>
<th>$r = 0.056$</th>
<th>$r = 0.071$</th>
<th>$r = 0.09$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\beta_w$</td>
<td>0.998004</td>
<td>0.986193</td>
<td>0.974492</td>
<td>0.960615</td>
<td>0.946970</td>
<td>0.933707</td>
<td>0.917431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$G$</td>
<td>99.873720</td>
<td>99.116040</td>
<td>98.342757</td>
<td>97.411260</td>
<td>96.464160</td>
<td>95.517060</td>
<td>94.317400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$C$</td>
<td>0.126280</td>
<td>0.883960</td>
<td>1.652743</td>
<td>2.588740</td>
<td>3.535840</td>
<td>4.482940</td>
<td>5.682600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D$</td>
<td>-0.126280</td>
<td>-0.883960</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-2.588740</td>
<td>-3.535840</td>
<td>-4.482940</td>
<td>-5.682600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$B^c$</td>
<td>63.144247</td>
<td>63.144249</td>
<td>63.144250</td>
<td>63.144253</td>
<td>63.144255</td>
<td>63.144255</td>
<td>63.144255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D_{Bc}$</td>
<td>-0.126288</td>
<td>-0.884019</td>
<td>-1.652854</td>
<td>-2.588914</td>
<td>-3.536078</td>
<td>-4.483242</td>
<td>-5.682983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$k_B$</td>
<td>100.000000</td>
<td>100.000000</td>
<td>100.000000</td>
<td>100.000000</td>
<td>100.000000</td>
<td>100.000000</td>
<td>100.000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\hat{G}_B$</td>
<td>99.966541</td>
<td>99.208861</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
<td>97.504081</td>
<td>96.569681</td>
<td>95.609881</td>
<td>94.410222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\hat{D}_B$</td>
<td>-0.126280</td>
<td>-0.883960</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-2.588740</td>
<td>-3.535840</td>
<td>-4.482940</td>
<td>-5.682600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\beta_B$</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D_{B}$</td>
<td>63.139957</td>
<td>63.139957</td>
<td>63.139955</td>
<td>63.139955</td>
<td>63.139955</td>
<td>63.139955</td>
<td>63.139955</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\hat{G}_B$</td>
<td>99.966453</td>
<td>99.208865</td>
<td>98.440082</td>
<td>97.504085</td>
<td>96.569685</td>
<td>95.609885</td>
<td>94.410226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\hat{D}_B$</td>
<td>-0.126280</td>
<td>-0.883960</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-2.588740</td>
<td>-3.535840</td>
<td>-4.482940</td>
<td>-5.682600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\beta_B$</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: $^a$ The variables in the first column are defined in Table 2.2. $^b$ In the other lines, in addition, we vary the value of the interest rate ($r$) while keeping the other parameters at their benchmark values indicated in Table 2.1.
Table 2.5: Results of the model with different $\sigma^2$.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Var. $^a,b$</th>
<th>$\sigma^2 = 1$</th>
<th>$\sigma^2 = 12$</th>
<th>$\sigma^2 = 24$</th>
<th>Benchmark</th>
<th>$\sigma^2 = 50$</th>
<th>$\sigma^2 = 75$</th>
<th>$\sigma^2 = 100$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$B^c$</td>
<td>63.144250</td>
<td>63.144250</td>
<td>63.144250</td>
<td>63.144250</td>
<td>63.144250</td>
<td>63.144250</td>
<td>63.144250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D^Bc$</td>
<td>-1.652854</td>
<td>-1.652854</td>
<td>-1.652854</td>
<td>-1.652854</td>
<td>-1.652854</td>
<td>-1.652854</td>
<td>-1.652854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$k^B$</td>
<td>100.000000</td>
<td>100.000000</td>
<td>100.000000</td>
<td>100.000000</td>
<td>100.000000</td>
<td>100.000000</td>
<td>100.000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\beta^B$</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\beta^B$</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\beta^B$</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\beta^B$</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\beta^B$</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\beta^B$</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.139996</td>
<td>63.139983</td>
<td>63.139955</td>
<td>63.139926</td>
<td>63.139833</td>
<td>63.139702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\beta^B$</td>
<td>62.983415</td>
<td>62.983415</td>
<td>62.983415</td>
<td>62.983415</td>
<td>62.983415</td>
<td>62.983415</td>
<td>62.983415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\beta^B$</td>
<td>-1.648644</td>
<td>-1.648644</td>
<td>-1.648644</td>
<td>-1.648644</td>
<td>-1.648644</td>
<td>-1.648644</td>
<td>-1.648644</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\beta^B$</td>
<td>100.000000</td>
<td>100.000000</td>
<td>100.000000</td>
<td>100.000000</td>
<td>100.000000</td>
<td>100.000000</td>
<td>100.000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\beta^B$</td>
<td>98.439990</td>
<td>98.439990</td>
<td>98.439990</td>
<td>98.439990</td>
<td>98.439990</td>
<td>98.439990</td>
<td>98.439990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\beta^B$</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\beta^B$</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\beta^B$</td>
<td>98.439990</td>
<td>98.439990</td>
<td>98.439990</td>
<td>98.439990</td>
<td>98.439990</td>
<td>98.439990</td>
<td>98.439990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\beta^B$</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\beta^B$</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140146</td>
<td>63.140602</td>
<td>63.141595</td>
<td>63.142657</td>
<td>63.146008</td>
<td>63.150706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$W$</td>
<td>4.999E-06</td>
<td>4.921E-06</td>
<td>4.937E-06</td>
<td>4.960E-06</td>
<td>4.980E-06</td>
<td>5.034E-06</td>
<td>5.100E-06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$Err_{dif}$</td>
<td>8.808E-05</td>
<td>8.808E-05</td>
<td>8.808E-05</td>
<td>8.808E-05</td>
<td>8.808E-05</td>
<td>8.808E-05</td>
<td>8.808E-05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: $^a$ The variables of the first column are defined as in Table 2.2. $^b$ In the other columns, in addition, we vary the value of $\sigma^2$ while keeping the other parameters at their benchmark values indicated in Table 2.1.
Chapter 2. A comparison of debt versus primary-deficit constraints

Table 2.6: Results of the model with different $\rho$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Var. $^{a,b}$</th>
<th>$\rho = 0.01$</th>
<th>Benchmark</th>
<th>$\rho = 0.4$</th>
<th>$\rho = 0.6$</th>
<th>$\rho = 0.8$</th>
<th>$\rho = 0.99$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$B^c$</td>
<td>63.144250</td>
<td>63.144250</td>
<td>63.144250</td>
<td>63.144250</td>
<td>63.144250</td>
<td>63.144250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D^{Bc}$</td>
<td>-1.652854</td>
<td>-1.652854</td>
<td>-1.652854</td>
<td>-1.652854</td>
<td>-1.652854</td>
<td>-1.652854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$k^B$</td>
<td>100.00000</td>
<td>100.00000</td>
<td>100.00000</td>
<td>100.00000</td>
<td>100.00000</td>
<td>100.00000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\hat{G}^B$</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\hat{D}^B$</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\hat{B}^B$</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\hat{G}^D$</td>
<td>98.440082</td>
<td>98.440082</td>
<td>98.440082</td>
<td>98.440082</td>
<td>98.440082</td>
<td>98.440082</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\hat{D}^D$</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\hat{B}^D$</td>
<td>63.139955</td>
<td>63.139952</td>
<td>63.139951</td>
<td>63.139950</td>
<td>63.139950</td>
<td>63.139950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$B^{Dc}$</td>
<td>62.983415</td>
<td>62.983415</td>
<td>62.983415</td>
<td>62.983415</td>
<td>62.983415</td>
<td>62.983415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D^c$</td>
<td>-1.648644</td>
<td>-1.648644</td>
<td>-1.648644</td>
<td>-1.648644</td>
<td>-1.648644</td>
<td>-1.648644</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$k^D$</td>
<td>100.00000</td>
<td>100.00000</td>
<td>100.00000</td>
<td>100.00000</td>
<td>100.00000</td>
<td>100.00000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\hat{G}^D$</td>
<td>98.439990</td>
<td>98.439990</td>
<td>98.439990</td>
<td>98.439990</td>
<td>98.439990</td>
<td>98.439990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\hat{D}^D$</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\hat{B}^D$</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$W$</td>
<td>4.958E-06</td>
<td>4.960E-06</td>
<td>4.963E-06</td>
<td>4.964E-06</td>
<td>4.976E-06</td>
<td>5.017E-06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$G_{df}$</td>
<td>8.864E-05</td>
<td>8.864E-05</td>
<td>8.866E-05</td>
<td>8.875E-05</td>
<td>8.904E-05</td>
<td>9.759E-05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$Err_{df}$</td>
<td>8.808E-05</td>
<td>8.808E-05</td>
<td>8.808E-05</td>
<td>8.808E-05</td>
<td>8.808E-05</td>
<td>8.808E-05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: $^a$ The variables of the first column are defined as in Table 2.2. $^b$ In the other columns, in addition, we vary the value of $\rho$ while keeping the other parameters at their benchmark values indicated in Table 2.1.
Table 2.7: Results of the model with different $\mu$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Var. $^{a,b}$</th>
<th>$\mu = 0.3$</th>
<th>$\mu = 0.5$</th>
<th>Benchmark</th>
<th>$\mu = 1.01$</th>
<th>$\mu = 2$</th>
<th>$\mu = 3$</th>
<th>$\mu = 4$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$B^c$</td>
<td>63.144250</td>
<td>63.144250</td>
<td>63.144250</td>
<td>63.144250</td>
<td>63.144250</td>
<td>63.144250</td>
<td>63.144250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D_{Bc}$</td>
<td>-1.652854</td>
<td>-1.652854</td>
<td>-1.652854</td>
<td>-1.652854</td>
<td>-1.652854</td>
<td>-1.652854</td>
<td>-1.652854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$G^B$</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
<td>98.440078</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D_B$</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$B_B$</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
<td>63.140000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$G_B$</td>
<td>98.440094</td>
<td>98.440085</td>
<td>98.440082</td>
<td>98.440079</td>
<td>98.440079</td>
<td>98.440079</td>
<td>98.440079</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$D_B$</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
<td>-1.652743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$B_B$</td>
<td>63.139815</td>
<td>63.139923</td>
<td>63.139955</td>
<td>63.139974</td>
<td>63.139990</td>
<td>63.139994</td>
<td>63.139996</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: $a$ The variables of the first column are defined as in Table 2.2. $b$ In the other columns, in addition, we vary the value of $\mu$ while keeping the other parameters at their benchmark values indicated in Table 2.1.
Figure 2.1: Impulse responses for non-myopic government with benchmark parameters
Figure 2.2: Impulse responses for myopic government under debt constraint with benchmark parameters

![Graph showing dynamics of Yt, Debt (Bt), and primary deficit (Dt) over 10 periods with benchmark parameters](image1)

Figure 2.3: Impulse responses for myopic government under primary deficit constraint with benchmark parameters

![Graph showing dynamics of Yt, Debt (Bt), and primary deficit (Dt) over 10 periods with benchmark parameters](image2)
Appendices to Chapter 2

2.A Solution for the non-myopic government

For a given endowment sequence $\{Y_t\}_{t=0}^{\infty}$, constant tax rate $\tau^y$, and initial values $F_0$ and $B_0$, a rational expectations equilibrium under a non-myopic government consists of a set of sequences $\{G_t, B_t, F_{t+1}, G_{t+1}\}_{t=0}^{\infty}$ satisfying

$$u'(G_t) = E_t u'(G_{t+1}),$$

$$(1 + r)B_t = \sum_{s=t}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{1 + r} \right)^{s-t} (\tau^y Y_s - G_s),$$

$$v'(C_t) = E_t v'(C_{t+1}),$$

$$-(1 + r)F_t = \sum_{s=t}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{1 + r} \right)^{s-t} (Y_s - C_s - G_s).$$

The first two conditions feature two unknowns, $G_t$ and $B_{t+1}$. Hence, one can in principle separately solve for $G_t$ and $B_{t+1}$ and subsequently for $C_t$ and $F_{t+1}$, using the last two conditions and the solution for $G_t$.

Since we restrict the equilibrium to be recursive, we know that the condition $u'(G_t) = E_t u'(G_{t+1})$ implies that the conditional expectations of $E_t G_{t+j}$ are constant for all $j \geq 0$ and thus equal to $G_t$, $E_t G_{t+j} = G_t, \forall j \geq 0$. Similarly, $v'(C_t) = E_t v'(C_{t+1})$, implies that $E_t C_{t+j} = C_t, \forall j \geq 0$.

We, firstly, aim to derive solutions for $G_t$ and $B_{t+1}$, i.e., to identify the state space representation of $G_t$ and $B_{t+1}$. We start with the subset of equilibrium conditions

$$u'(G_t) = E_t u'(G_{t+1}),$$

$$(1 + r)B_t = \sum_{s=t}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{1 + r} \right)^{s-t} (\tau^y Y_s - G_s),$$

given $B_0$. Taking expectations conditional on the information in period $t$, the intertemporal budget constraint implies

$$E_t \sum_{s=t}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{1 + r} \right)^{s-t} G_s = \tau^y Y_t + E_t \sum_{s=t+1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{1 + r} \right)^{s-t} \tau^y Y_s - (1 + r)B_t.$$

Using $E_t G_{t+j} = G_t, \forall j \geq 0$, and $\sum_{s=t}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{1 + r} \right)^{s-t} = 1/ (1 - \frac{1}{1 + r}) = \frac{r+1}{r}$ given that $1 + r > 1$, leads to

$$\frac{r + 1}{r} G_t = \tau^y Y_t + E_t \sum_{s=t+1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{1 + r} \right)^{s-t} \tau^y Y_s - (1 + r)B_t.$$

To determine the period $t$ expectation of $Y_s$ for $s \geq t$, we use that $Y_t$ follows the stochastic process

$$Y_t - \bar{Y} = \rho (Y_{t-1} - \bar{Y}) + \sigma \varepsilon_t.$$
Expectations conditional on the information in period $t$ are thus

$$E_t Y_s = (1 - \rho) Y + \rho E_t Y_{s-1}.$$  

To write $E_t Y_s$ as a function of $Y_t$, we iterate backwards to get $E_t Y_s = (1 - \rho) Y + \rho^{(s-t)} (1 - \rho) Y + \rho^{(s-t)} E_t Y_t$, or, concisely

$$E_t Y_s = (1 - \rho) Y \sum_{k=0}^{(s-t)-1} \rho^k + \rho^{(s-t)} Y_t.$$  

Eliminating $E_t Y_s$ in $\frac{r+1}{r} G_t = \tau^y Y_t + \tau^y E_t \sum_{s=t+1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{1+r} \right)^{s-t} Y_s - (1 + r) B_t$ then gives

$$\frac{r+1}{r} G_t = \tau^y Y_t + \tau^y \sum_{s=t+1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{1+r} \right)^{s-t} (1 - \rho) Y \sum_{k=0}^{(s-t)-1} \rho^k + \tau^y \sum_{s=t+1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{1+r} \right)^{s-t} \rho^{(s-t)} Y_t - (1 + r) B_t$$

$$= \left\{ \tau^y Y_t + \tau^y \sum_{s=t+1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{1+r} \right)^{s-t} (1 - \rho) Y \sum_{k=0}^{(s-t)-1} \rho^k + \tau^y \sum_{s=t+1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{1+r} \right)^{s-t} \rho^{(s-t)} Y_t \right\}$$

$$= \tau^y Y_t \left( 1 + \frac{\rho}{r - \rho + 1} \right) + \left[ (1 - \rho) Y \tau^y \sum_{s=t+1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{1+r} \right)^{s-t} \sum_{k=0}^{(s-t)-1} \rho^k \right] - (1 + r) B_t.$$  

Using $\sum_{k=0}^{(s-t)-1} \rho^k = \left( \frac{1}{1-\rho} - \frac{\rho^{(s-t)-1}}{1-\rho} \right)$ for any $\rho \neq 1$, the term in the square bracket can further be simplified to

$$\tau^y Y_t \left( 1 + \frac{\rho}{r - \rho + 1} \right) + \left[ (1 - \rho) Y \tau^y \sum_{s=t+1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{1+r} \right)^{s-t} \sum_{k=0}^{(s-t)-1} \rho^k \right] - (1 + r) B_t.$$  

Using $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \rho^{k+1} = a/(1-a)$ for any $|a| < 1$, such that $\sum_{s=t+1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{1+r} \right)^{s-t} = 1/r$ and $\sum_{s=t+1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{1+r} \right)^{s-t} \rho^{s-t} = \rho^{s-t} / (r - \rho + 1)$, the last expression becomes

$$\tau^y Y_t \left( 1 + \frac{\rho}{r - \rho + 1} \right) + \left[ (1 - \rho) Y \tau^y \sum_{s=t+1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{1+r} \right)^{s-t} \sum_{k=0}^{(s-t)-1} \rho^k \right] - (1 + r) B_t.$$  

Hence, we end up with the following state space solution for $G_t$:

$$\frac{r+1}{r} G_t = \tau^y Y_t \left( 1 + \frac{\rho}{r - \rho + 1} \right) + \tau^y Y_t \left( 1 - \rho \right) \left( \frac{1}{1+r} \right) \left( \frac{1}{1+r} \right) - (1 + r) B_t$$

$$= \tau^y Y_t \left( \frac{r+1}{r - \rho + 1} \right) + \tau^y \left( 1 - \rho \right) \left( \frac{1}{1+r} \right) - (1 + r) B_t$$

$$\Rightarrow G_t = \tau^y Y_t \left( \frac{r}{1+r-\rho} \right) + \tau^y \frac{1-\rho}{1+r-\rho} - r B_t.$$
The solution for $B_{t+1}$ can then simply be found by eliminating $G_t$ in the period-by-period budget constraint

$$B_{t+1} = (1+r)B_t + G_t - \tau^y Y_t$$

$$= (1+r)B_t + \left( \frac{\tau^y Y_t}{1+r-\rho} + \tau^y \bar{Y} \frac{1-\rho}{1+r-\rho} - rB_t \right) - \tau^y Y_t$$

$$= B_t - \tau^y \frac{1-\rho}{1+r-\rho} (Y_t - \bar{Y}),$$

which discloses the unit root in $B_t$ and thus in $G_t$. Hence, for a given initial value $B_0$ and a given endowment sequence $\{Y_t\}_{t=0}^\infty$ we obtain a unique set of sequences $\{G_t, B_{t+1}\}_{t=0}^\infty$. Due to the unit root, there are infinitely many solutions for the unconditional expectations for $G$ and $B$, which satisfy

$$\mathbb{E}_t^G = \tau^y \bar{Y} - r \mathbb{E}_t^B.$$ 

We can now derive the solutions for $C_t$ and $F_{t+1}$, for which we use the remaining conditions (taking the solution for $G_t$ as given)

$$u'(C_t) = \mathbb{E}_tu'(C_{t+1})$$

$$-(1+r)F_t = \sum_{s=t}^\infty \left( \frac{1}{1+r} \right)^{s-t} (Y_s - C_s - G_s),$$

given $F_0 = 0$. Taking expectations conditional on the information in period $t$, the intertemporal resource constraint leads to

$$\mathbb{E}_t \sum_{s=t}^\infty \left( \frac{1}{1+r} \right)^{s-t} C_s = \mathbb{E}_t \sum_{s=t}^\infty \left( \frac{1}{1+r} \right)^{s-t} (Y_s - G_s) + (1+r)F_t$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1+r}{r} C_t = \mathbb{E}_t \sum_{s=t}^\infty \left( \frac{1}{1+r} \right)^{s-t} Y_s - \frac{1+r}{r} G_t + (1+r)F_t$$

where we used $\mathbb{E}_t C_{t+j} = C_t, \forall j > 0$, and $\mathbb{E}_t G_{t+j} = G_t, \forall j > 0$. Using that

$$\mathbb{E}_t \sum_{s=t}^\infty \left( \frac{1}{1+r} \right)^{s-t} Y_s = Y_t \frac{r+1}{r-\rho+1} + \bar{Y} \frac{(1-\rho)(1+r)}{r(1+r-\rho)},$$

holds (see above), consumption $C_t$ can be written as a function of $Y_t$, $G_t$, and $F_t$:

$$\frac{1+r}{r} C_t = Y_t \frac{r+1}{r-\rho+1} + \bar{Y} \frac{(1-\rho)(1+r)}{r(1+r-\rho)} - \frac{1+r}{r} G_t + (1+r)F_t$$

$$\Rightarrow C_t = Y_t \frac{r}{r-\rho+1} + \bar{Y} \frac{1-\rho}{1+r-\rho} - G_t + rF_t.$$

Plugging in the solution for $G_t$, $G_t = \tau^y Y_t \frac{r}{1+r-\rho} + \tau^y \bar{Y} \frac{1-\rho}{1+r-\rho} - rB_t$, we get the following state space solution for consumption

$$C_t = Y_t \frac{r}{r-\rho+1} + \bar{Y} \frac{(1-\rho)}{(1+r-\rho)} - \left( \frac{\tau^y Y_t}{1+r-\rho} + \frac{\tau^y \bar{Y} - rB_t}{1+r-\rho} \right) + rF_t$$

$$= (1-\tau^y) \frac{r}{r-\rho+1} Y_t + (1-\tau^y) \frac{1-\rho}{1+r-\rho} \bar{Y} + rB_t + rF_t.$$
Using the period-by-period resource constraint, \( F_{t+1} = (1 + r)F_t + Y_t - C_t - G_t \), and the solutions for \( C_t \) and \( G_t \), we can compute the solution for \( F_t \) with

\[
F_{t+1} = (1 + r)F_t + Y_t - \left[ (1 - \tau^y) \frac{r}{1 - \rho + r} Y_t + (1 - \tau^y) \frac{1 - \rho}{1 - \rho + r} Y_t + rB_t + rF_t \right] - \left[ \tau^y Y_t \frac{r}{1 - \rho + r} + \tau^y \rho \frac{1 - \rho}{1 - \rho + r} - rB_t \right] = F_t + \frac{1 - \rho}{1 - \rho + r} (Y_t - \bar{Y}),
\]

and the initial value \( F_0 = 0 \). The unconditional means of \( F \) and \( C \), which satisfy \(-rF = \bar{Y} - \bar{C} - \bar{G}\) are not determined.

To summarize, the solution \( X_t = \Gamma (B_t, F_t, Y_t) \) for \( X_t \in (G_t, C_t, B_{t+1}, F_{t+1}) \) is represented by (2.12) to (2.15) given \( B_0 \) and \( F_0 \), with unconditional means satisfying

\[
\bar{G} = \tau^y \bar{Y} - \bar{B} \quad \text{and} \quad \bar{C} = (1 - \tau^y) \bar{Y} + r\bar{F} + \bar{B}
\]

## 2.B Intertemporal budget constraint under debt sanction

Substitute (2.10) and \( I [B_s; \bar{B}] \) by \( L^B_t \) in (2.7) and rewrite it for \( s = t \):

\[
B_{t+1} = (1 + r) B_t + G_t - \tau^y Y_t + k^B (B_t - B^c) L^B_t \iff (1 + r + k^B L^B_t) B_t = \tau^y Y_t - G_t + k^B B^c L^B_t + B_{t+1}.
\]

Iterating this process forward one period, we can jot down this last expression like:

\[
B_{t+1} = \frac{\tau^y Y_{t+1} - G_{t+1} + k^B B^c L^B_{t+1}}{(1 + r + k^B L^B_{t+1})} + \frac{B_{t+2}}{(1 + r + k^B L^B_{t+1})}.
\]

So, the intertemporal budget constraint with debt sanction is equal to:

\[
(1 + r + k^B L^B_t) B_t = \left\{ \tau^y Y_t - G_t + k^B B^c L^B_t + \frac{\tau^y Y_{t+1} - G_{t+1} + k^B B^c L^B_{t+1}}{(1 + r + k^B L^B_{t+1})} + \frac{\tau^y Y_{t+2} - G_{t+2} + k^B B^c L^B_{t+2}}{(1 + r + k^B L^B_{t+2})} + \ldots \right\},
\]

that can be represented by:

\[
(1 + r + k^B L^B_t) B_t = \left[ \sum_{s=t}^{\infty} \frac{\tau^y Y_s - G_s + k^B B^c L^B_s}{(r + k^B L^B_s)} + \frac{\tau^y Y_{t+1} - G_{t+1} + k^B B^c L^B_{t+1}}{(1 + r + k^B L^B_{t+1})} + \frac{\tau^y Y_{t+2} - G_{t+2} + k^B B^c L^B_{t+2}}{(1 + r + k^B L^B_{t+2})} + \ldots + \lim_{T \to \infty} \frac{B_{t+T+1}}{(1 + r + k^B L^B_{t+T})} \right] \iff (1 + r + k^B L^B_t) B_t = \left[ \sum_{s=t}^{\infty} \frac{\tau^y Y_s - G_s + k^B B^c L^B_s}{(r + k^B L^B_s)} + \lim_{T \to \infty} \frac{B_{t+T+1}}{(1 + r + k^B L^B_{t+1})} \right],
\]
where we define \( \prod_{v=t+1}^{T} (1 + r + k^B L^B_v) = 1 \). In equilibrium that constraint is then equal to (2.19). Moreover, for the deterministic steady state, the transversality condition imposes:

\[
(1 + r + k^B L^B_v) B_0 - \frac{1 + r + k^B L^B_v}{r + k^B L^B_v} \left( \tau^y Y - \bar{G} + k^B B^c L^B \right) = 0.
\]

Note that if \( B_0 = \bar{B} \), as we assume in our numerical analysis, then the last equation simplifies as follows:

\[
\left(1 + r + k^B L^B \right) \bar{B} - \frac{1 + r + k^B L^B}{r + k^B L^B_v} \left( \tau^y Y - \bar{G} + k^B B^c L^B \right) = 0 \Leftrightarrow \left( r + k^B L^B \right) \bar{B} = \tau^y Y - \bar{G} + k^B B^c L^B \Leftrightarrow \bar{r} B + k^B \left( \bar{B} - B^c \right) L^B = \tau^y Y - \bar{G}.
\]

For large values of \( \gamma \) and thus good approximations of the indicator function, this simplifies to:

\[
\bar{r} B = \tau^y Y - \bar{G},
\]

which is the usual constraint that should hold in steady state.

### 2.C Intertemporal budget constraint under deficit sanction

Substituting (2.8), \( I[D_t > D^c] \) by \( L^D_t \), and (2.10) in (2.21):

\[
B_{t+1} = (1 + r) B_{t} + G_t - \tau^y Y_t + k^D (D_t - D^c) L^D_t \Leftrightarrow \\
B_{t+1} = (1 + r) B_{t} + G_t - \tau^y Y_t + k^D (B_{t+1} - (1 + r) B_{t} - D^c) L^D_t \Leftrightarrow \\
(1 + r) (1 - k^D L^D_t) B_t = \tau^y Y_t - G_t + k^D D^c L^D_t + (1 - k^D L^D_t) B_{t+1} \Leftrightarrow \\
(1 + r) B_t = \frac{\tau^y Y_t - G_t + k^D D^c L^D_t}{1 - k^D L^D_t} + B_{t+1}.
\]

Iterating this process forward one period, we can rewrite this last expression like:

\[
B_{t+1} = \frac{\tau^y Y_{t+1} - G_{t+1} + k^D D^c L^D_{t+1}}{(1 + r) (1 - k^D L^D_{t+1})} + \frac{B_{t+2}}{1 + r}.
\]

So, the intertemporal budget constraint with debt sanction is equal to:

\[
(1 + r) B_t = \begin{cases} 
\frac{\tau^y Y_{t+1} - G_{t+1} + k^D D^c L^D_{t+1}}{1 - k^D L^D_{t+1}} + \frac{\tau^y Y_{t+2} - G_{t+2} + k^D D^c L^D_{t+2}}{(1 + r)(1 - k^D L^D_{t+1})} + \frac{\tau^y Y_{t+3} - G_{t+3} + k^D D^c L^D_{t+3}}{(1 + r)^2(1 - k^D L^D_{t+1})} + \ldots + \frac{\tau^y Y_{t+T} - G_{t+T} + k^D D^c L^D_{t+T}}{(1 + r)^T(1 - k^D L^D_{t+1})}}{1 - k^D L^D_{t+T}} + \lim_{T \to \infty} \frac{B_{t+T+1}}{(1 + r)^T} 
\end{cases}
\]
2.D. Deterministic steady state under debt-based sanction

which in equilibrium becomes (2.23). Finally, for the deterministic steady state, the transversality condition imposes:

\[
(1 + r) B_0 - \frac{1 + r}{r} \left( \frac{\tau y Y - \mathcal{G} + k^D Dc L D}{1 - k^D L B} \right) = 0.
\]

Note that if \( B_0 = \overline{B} \), as we assume in our numerical analysis, then the last equation simplifies as follows:

\[
(1 + r) \overline{B} - \frac{1 + r}{r} \left( \frac{\tau y Y - \mathcal{G} + k^D Dc L D}{1 - k^D L D} \right) = 0 \iff r \left( 1 - k^D L D \right) \overline{B} = \tau y Y - \mathcal{G} + k^D Dc L D.
\]

For large values of \( \gamma \) and thus good approximations of the indicator function, this simplifies to:

\[
r \overline{B} = \tau y Y - \mathcal{G},
\]

which is the usual constraint that should hold in steady state.

2.D Deterministic steady state under debt-based sanction

Under the debt constraint the equilibrium conditions are given by (2.17) and (2.18). Hence, a deterministic steady state has to satisfy the combination

\[
1 = \beta_g \left[ 1 + r + k^B L B + \gamma k^B (\overline{B} - B^c) \overline{B} (1 - L B) \right],
\]

\[
0 = r \overline{B} + \mathcal{G} - \tau y Y + k^B (\overline{B} - B^c) \overline{B}
\]

and thus

\[
\beta_g^{-1} - (1 + r) = k^B \overline{L B} \left( 1 + \gamma (\overline{B} - B^c) (1 - L B) \right),
\]

\[
\overline{L B} = \frac{\tau y Y - r \overline{B} - \mathcal{G}}{k^B (\overline{B} - B^c)}. \tag{2.32}
\]

Eliminating \( \overline{L B} \) gives

\[
\beta_g^{-1} - (1 + r) = k^B \frac{\tau y Y - r \overline{B} - \mathcal{G}}{k^B (\overline{B} - B^c)} \left( 1 + \gamma (\overline{B} - B^c) \left( 1 - \frac{\tau y Y - r \overline{B} - \mathcal{G}}{k^B (\overline{B} - B^c)} \right) \right)
\]

\[
= \frac{\tau y Y - r \overline{B} - \mathcal{G}}{\overline{B} - B^c} \left( 1 + \gamma (\overline{B} - B^c) - \gamma \frac{\tau y Y - r \overline{B} - \mathcal{G}}{k^B} \right). \tag{2.33}
\]
Or, instead, using (2.16) to eliminate $\bar{G}$, in the previous system of equations, we obtain:

$$\beta_g^{-1} - (1 + r) = \frac{k^B \{ [1 + \exp(-\gamma (\bar{B} - B^c)) ] * [1 + \gamma (\bar{B} - B^c)] - \gamma (\bar{B} - B^c) \}}{[1 + \exp(-\gamma (\bar{B} - B^c))]^2}.$$  

This equation determines $\bar{B}$. We can substitute it into (2.32) to find then $\bar{G}$. Moreover, if we pass the denominator multiplying the left-hand side of the previous equation we get:

$$[\beta_g^{-1} - (1 + r)] * [1 + \exp(-\gamma (\bar{B} - B^c))]^2 = k^B \{ 1 + \exp(-\gamma (\bar{B} - B^c)) * [1 + \gamma (\bar{B} - B^c)] \}.$$  

The derivative of the left-hand side of this expression is:

$$[\beta_g^{-1} - (1 + r)] * 2 [1 + \exp(-\gamma (\bar{B} - B^c))] * [-\gamma \exp(-\gamma (\bar{B} - B^c))] < 0,$$

if $\beta_g < \beta_w$, $\gamma >> 0$ and $\bar{B} < B^c$. Further, the derivative of the right-hand side is:

$$k^B \{ -\gamma \exp(-\gamma (\bar{B} - B^c)) * [1 + \gamma (\bar{B} - B^c)] + \gamma \exp(-\gamma (\bar{B} - B^c)) \} > 0,$$

using the same assumptions as before. Therefore, this steady state is unique.

\[2.5\text{Deterministic steady state under deficit-based sanction}\]

Under the primary deficit-based constraint the equilibrium conditions are given by (2.21) and (2.22). Hence, a deterministic steady state has to satisfy

\[1 = \beta_y k^D \left[ \overline{L^D} + \gamma (\bar{D} - D^c) \overline{L^D} (1 - \overline{L^D}) \right],
\]

\[\overline{D} = \bar{G} - \tau^y \bar{Y} + k^D (\bar{D} - D^c) \overline{L^D} \]

and thus

$$\beta_g^{-1} = \frac{k^D \overline{L^D} \left[ 1 + \gamma (\bar{D} - D^c) (1 - \overline{L^D}) \right]}{1 + \gamma (\bar{D} - D^c)}, \quad (2.34)$$

$$\overline{L^D} = \frac{\tau^y \bar{Y} + \overline{D} - \bar{G}}{k^D (\bar{D} - D^c)}, \quad (2.35)$$

Eliminating $\overline{L^D}$ gives

$$\beta_g^{-1} = \frac{k^D \tau^y \bar{Y} + \overline{D} - \bar{G}}{k^D (\bar{D} - D^c)} \left( 1 + \gamma (\bar{D} - D^c) \left( 1 - \frac{\tau^y \bar{Y} + \overline{D} - \bar{G}}{k^D (\bar{D} - D^c)} \right) \right) \Rightarrow (2.36)$$

$$\beta_g^{-1} = \frac{\tau^y \bar{Y} + \overline{D} - \bar{G}}{\overline{D} - D^c} \left( 1 + \gamma (\bar{D} - D^c) - \gamma \frac{\tau^y \bar{Y} + \overline{D} - \bar{G}}{k^D (\bar{D} - D^c)} \right). \quad (2.37)$$

Instead, if we use (2.20) in (2.35) and eliminate $\bar{G}$ in that system of equations, we arrive at:

$$\beta_g^{-1} = \frac{k^D \{ [1 + \exp(-\gamma (\bar{D} - D^c))] * [1 + \gamma (\bar{D} - D^c)] - \gamma (\bar{D} - D^c) \}}{[1 + \exp(-\gamma (\bar{D} - D^c))]^2}.$$
This determines $\overline{D}$. We can substitute the solution into (2.35) to find $\overline{G}$. Moreover, if we pass the denominator multiplying the left-hand side of the previous equation we get:

$$\gamma^{-1} \left[ 1 + \exp \left( -\gamma \left( \overline{D} - D^c \right) \right) \right]^2 = k^D \left\{ 1 + \exp \left( -\gamma \left( \overline{D} - D^c \right) \right) \left[ 1 + \gamma \left( \overline{D} - D^c \right) \right] \right\}.$$ 

The derivative of the left-hand side of this expression is:

$$\gamma^{-1} \left[ 2 \left[ 1 + \exp \left( -\gamma \left( \overline{D} - D^c \right) \right) \right] * \left[ -\gamma \exp \left( -\gamma \left( \overline{D} - D^c \right) \right) \right] \right] < 0,$$

if $\gamma >> 0$ and $\overline{D} < D^c$. Further, the derivative of the right-hand side is:

$$k^D \left\{ -\gamma \exp \left( -\gamma \left( \overline{D} - D^c \right) \right) \left[ 1 + \gamma \left( \overline{D} - D^c \right) \right] + \gamma \exp \left( -\gamma \left( \overline{D} - D^c \right) \right) \right\} > 0,$$

using the same assumptions as before. Therefore, this steady state is unique.

### 2.F Stochastic steady state with debt-based sanction

For the partisan government that faces debt-based sanction, the solution has to fulfill the system of equations given by the Euler equation (2.18) when $\gamma < \infty$, and the budget constraint (2.7) approximated by (2.16):

$$G_t = B_{t+1} - (1 + r) B_t + \tau^B Y_t - k^B (B_t - B^c) L^B_t.$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.38)

Hence, substituting (2.5) and (2.38) into the Euler equation (2.18) for $s = t$ implies

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} u' \left( B_{t+1} - (1 + r) B_t + \tau^B Y_t - k^B (B_t - B^c) L^B_t \right) - \\
\gamma k^B (B_{t+1} - B^c) \left( L^B_{t+1} - \left( L^B_{t+1} \right)^2 \right) \end{array} \right\} = 0,$$

where we have used that

$$\partial L^B_{t+1} / \partial B_{t+1} = \gamma \left( L^B_{t+1} - \left( L^B_{t+1} \right)^2 \right).$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.40)

Thus (2.39) is of the format:

$$\mathbb{E}_t \left[ g \left( B_t, B_{t+1}, B_{t+2}, Y_t, Y_{t+1} \right) \right] = 0,$$

where $g (\cdot)$ is a function implicitly defined by (2.39). Hence, by using (2.25) the unknown function $h (\cdot)$ satisfies

$$\mathbb{E}_t \left[ g \left( B_t, Y_t, \sigma_z \right) \right] = \mathbb{E}_t \left\{ g \left( B_t, h \left( B_t, Y_t, \sigma_z \right), h \left( h \left( B_t, Y_t, \sigma_z \right), Y_{t+1}, \sigma_z \right), Y_{t+1} \right) \right\} = 0 \Rightarrow B_{t+1}, h \left( B_t, Y_t, \sigma_z \right),$$

$$\mathbb{E}_t \left[ q \left( B_t, Y_t, \sigma_z \right) \right] = \mathbb{E}_t \left\{ q \left( h \left( B_t, Y_t, \sigma_z \right), \rho Y_t + (1 - \rho) \overline{Y} + \sigma_z \epsilon_{t+1}, \sigma_z \right), Y_{t+1}, \rho Y_t + (1 - \rho) \overline{Y} + \sigma_z \epsilon_{t+1} \right\} = 0,$$

where we have defined the new function $q \left( B_t, Y_t, \sigma_z \right)$. 

For $\sigma_e = 0$, $B_{t+2} = B_{t+1} = B_t = \bar{B}$ and $Y_{t+1} = Y_t = \bar{Y}$, (2.26) becomes:

$$E_t \left[ q \left( \bar{B}, \bar{Y}, 0 \right) \right] = E_t \left[ q \left( \bar{B}, \bar{B}, \bar{Y}, 0 \right) \right] = 0,$$

(2.41)

where we have used that $h (\bar{B}, \bar{Y}, 0) = \bar{B}$ and $h \left( h (\bar{B}, \bar{Y}, 0), \bar{Y}, 0 \right) = h (\bar{B}, \bar{Y}, 0) = \bar{B}$. Because $u' > 0$, $E_t \left[ q \left( \bar{B}, \bar{Y}, 0 \right) \right] = 0$ is equivalent to

$$\beta \left[ 1 + r + k^B \bar{L}^B + \gamma^B \left( \bar{L}^B - \bar{L}^B \right) \right] = 1,$$

(2.42)

where $\bar{L}^B$ and $u'$ are evaluated at the point $(\bar{B}, \bar{Y}, 0)$. This expression yields a solution for $\bar{B}$. $\bar{B}$ and $\bar{Y}$ correspond to the average value of $B_t$ and $Y_t$, since they are computed when $\sigma_e = 0$. Thus, using (2.5) we know that $E_0 \{ Y_t \} = \bar{Y} = \bar{Y}$ and $E_0 \left\{ \left( Y_t - \bar{Y} \right)^2 \right\} = \text{Var}(Y_t) = \sigma_e^2$.

We find an approximate solution of (2.25) by taking first- and second-order Taylor expansions of (2.26)

### 2.5.1 First-order approximation of (2.26)

A first-order Taylor expansion of (2.26) yields:

$$E_t \left[ q \left( B_t, Y_t, \sigma_e \right) \right] \approx E_t \left[ q \left( B_t, Y_t, 0 \right) + q_B \left( B_t, Y_t, 0 \right) B_t + q_Y \left( B_t, Y_t, 0 \right) Y_t + q_{\sigma_e} \left( B_t, Y_t, 0 \right) \sigma_e \right] = 0,$$

(2.43)

where $q_B \equiv \frac{\partial q}{\partial B_t}$, $q_Y \equiv \frac{\partial q}{\partial Y_t}$, and $q_{\sigma_e} \equiv \frac{\partial q}{\partial \sigma_e}$.

From (2.41), we already know that $E_t \left[ q \left( B_t, Y_t, 0 \right) \right] = 0$. Thus, since we consider approximations of (2.43) around the point $(\bar{B}, \bar{Y}, 0)$ the remaining unknown coefficients of that first-order approximation are found by solving

$$E_t \left[ q_B \left( B_t, Y_t, 0 \right) B_t + q_Y \left( B_t, Y_t, 0 \right) Y_t + q_{\sigma_e} \left( B_t, Y_t, 0 \right) \sigma_e \right] = 0.$$

This equation implies a system of three equations with three unknown coefficients related to the effects of $B_t, Y_t$ and $\sigma_e$ in (2.25).

### Derivation of the first order partial derivatives $q_B, q_Y,$ and $q_{\sigma_e}$

In this section, we compute $q_B, q_Y,$ and $q_{\sigma_e}$. We start by computing the partial derivatives of (2.25) with respect to $B_t, Y_t, \sigma_e$:

#### First-order partial derivatives of (2.25)

Differentiate $B_{t+1}$ with respect to $B_t$:

$$\frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial B_t} = \frac{\partial h \left( B_t, Y_t, \sigma_e \right)}{\partial B_t} = \frac{\partial h_t}{\partial B_t} \equiv h^B_1,$$

(2.44)

where $h_t \equiv h \left( B_t, Y_t, \sigma_e \right)$. Further, the derivative of $B_{t+1}$ with respect to $Y_t$ is

$$\frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} = \frac{\partial h \left( B_t, Y_t, \sigma_e \right)}{\partial Y_t} = \frac{\partial h_t}{\partial Y_t} \equiv h^Y_1.$$

(2.45)

Finally, the derivative of $B_{t+1}$ with respect to $\sigma_e$ is

$$\frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} = \frac{\partial h \left( B_t, Y_t, \sigma_e \right)}{\partial \sigma_e} = \frac{\partial h_t}{\partial \sigma_e} \equiv h^\sigma_1.$$

(2.46)
Derivation of the first-order partial derivative of $B_{t+2}$ with respect to $B_t$, $Y_t$ and $\sigma_e$

From 2.25, we can write $B_{t+2}$ as

$$B_{t+2} = h(B_{t+1}, Y_{t+1}, \sigma_e) = h(h(B_t, Y_t, \sigma_e), \rho Y_t + (1 - \rho) \overline{Y} + \sigma_e \varepsilon_{t+1}, \sigma_e).$$

(2.47)

Hence, differentiating (2.47) with respect to $B_t$, we obtain:

$$\frac{\partial B_{t+2}}{\partial B_t} = \frac{\partial h(B_{t+1}, Y_{t+1}, \sigma_e)}{\partial B_t} = \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial B_t} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial B_t} + \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial Y_{t+1}} \frac{\partial Y_{t+1}}{\partial B_t} + \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} \frac{\partial \sigma_e}{\partial B_t}$$

$$= \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial B_t} \frac{\partial h_t}{\partial B_t} \left( \frac{\partial h_t}{\partial B_t} \right)^2 = (h_t^B)^2,$$

where we have used (2.44), and the facts that (i) $\frac{\partial Y_{t+1}}{\partial B_t} = \frac{\partial \sigma_e}{\partial B_t} = 0$, and (ii) the partials $\frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial B_t}$ and $\frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial Y_{t+1}}$ are evaluated at the same point $(\overline{B}, \overline{Y}, 0)$.

Differentiate of $B_{t+2}$ with respect to $Y_t$:

$$\frac{\partial B_{t+2}}{\partial Y_t} = \frac{\partial h(B_{t+1}, Y_{t+1}, \sigma_e)}{\partial Y_t} = \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} + \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial Y_{t+1}} \frac{\partial Y_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} + \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} \frac{\partial \sigma_e}{\partial Y_t}$$

$$= \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial B_t} \frac{\partial h_t}{\partial Y_t} + \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial Y_{t+1}} \frac{\partial Y_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \rho = h_t^B h_{t+1}^Y + h_{t+1}^Y \rho,$$

where we have used (2.5), (2.44) and (2.45).

Finally, differentiate $B_{t+2}$ with respect to $\sigma_e$:

$$\frac{\partial B_{t+2}}{\partial \sigma_e} = \frac{\partial h(B_{t+1}, Y_{t+1}, \sigma_e)}{\partial \sigma_e} = \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} + \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial Y_{t+1}} \frac{\partial Y_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} + \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} \frac{\partial \sigma_e}{\partial \sigma_e}$$

$$= h_t^B \frac{\partial h_t}{\partial \sigma_e} + h_{t+1}^Y \varepsilon_{t+1} + h_{t+1}^\sigma = h_t^B h_{t+1}^Y + h_{t+1}^Y \varepsilon_{t+1} + h_{t+1}^\sigma.$$

Derivation of $q_B$

Taking the partial derivative of (2.39) with respect to $B_t$ at the point $(\overline{B}, \overline{Y}, 0)$, and multiplying it by $\tilde{B}_t$, yields:

$$E_t \left[ q_B \tilde{B}_t \right] \simeq E_t \left\{ \begin{array}{l}
u''(G_t) \left( \frac{\partial^2 B_{t+1}}{\partial B_t^2} - (1 + r) - k^B L^B - k^B (\overline{B} - B^c) \frac{\partial L^B}{\partial B_t} \right) \cdot \\
\beta_y k^B \left[ \frac{\partial^2 B_{t+1}}{\partial B_t^2} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial B_t} + \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial B_t} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial B_t} + (\overline{B} - B^c) \frac{\partial^2 B_{t+1}}{\partial B_t^2} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial B_t} \right] u''(G_{t+1}) \\
- \beta_y \left( \frac{1 + r + k^B L^B}{\partial B_t} - \frac{\partial^2 L^B}{\partial B_t^2} - (1 + r) \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial B_t} + k^B L^B \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial B_t} \right) \right\} \tilde{B}_t, \\
\end{array} \right.$$
Substituting (2.40) in the last equation:
\[
\frac{\partial^2 L^B_{t+1}}{\partial B_{t+1}^2} = \gamma \left[ \gamma L^B_{t+1} (1 - L^B_{t+1}) (1 - L^B_{t+1}) - L^B_{t+1} \gamma L^B_{t+1} (1 - L^B_{t+1}) \right] \\
= \gamma \left[ \gamma L^B_{t+1} (1 - L^B_{t+1}) (1 - L^B_{t+1} - L^B_{t+1}) \right] = \gamma^2 \left( L^B_{t+1} - 3 (L^B_{t+1})^2 + 2 (L^B_{t+1})^3 \right)
\]

Using the functional form of \( L^B \), we can also represent (2.48) by
\[
\frac{\partial^2 L^B_{t+1}}{\partial B_{t+1}^2} = \frac{\gamma^2 \exp (-\gamma (B_{t+1} - B^c)) * [-1 + \exp (-\gamma (B_{t+1} - B^c))] \cdot (1 + \exp (-\gamma (B_{t+1} - B^c))^3}{[1 + \exp (-\gamma (B_{t+1} - B^c))]^3}
\]

Therefore, using (2.40) and (2.48), combined with the expressions for \( \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial B_t} \) and \( \frac{\partial B_{t+2}}{\partial B_t} \), we write \( E_t [q_B \tilde{B}_t] \) as
\[
E_t [q_B \tilde{B}_t] \simeq \left[ u'' \left( h_1^B \right) - \left( 1 + r + kB L^B + \gamma kB (B - B^c) L^B(1 - L^B) \right) \right] * \tilde{B}_t,
\]

where we exclude the expectations operator from the right-hand side of the previous equation, since all its elements are known in period \( t \). Using (2.42), it follows that
\[
E_t [q_B \tilde{B}_t] \simeq \left[ u'' \left( h_1^B \right) - \left( 1 + r + kB L^B + \gamma kB \left( B - B^c \right) L^B(1 - L^B) \right) \right] * \tilde{B}_t,
\]

**Derivation of \( q_{\tilde{Y}_t} \)**: Differentiating the partial derivative of (2.39) with respect to \( Y_t \) at the point \( (\bar{B}, \bar{Y}, 0) \) and multiplying it by \( \tilde{Y}_t \), yields:
\[
E_t [q_{\tilde{Y}_t}] \simeq E_t \left\{ \left[ \frac{\partial L^B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_{t+1}} + \frac{\partial L^B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_{t+1}} \right] u''(G_{t+1}) - \beta_g \left[ 1 + r + kB L^B + \gamma kB \left( B - B^c \right) L^B(1 - L^B) \right] u'(G_{t+1}) \right\}
\]

\[
E_t [q_{\tilde{Y}_t}] \simeq E_t \left\{ \left[ \frac{\partial L^B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_{t+1}} + \frac{\partial L^B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_{t+1}} \right] u''(G_{t+1}) - \beta_g \left[ 1 + r + kB L^B + \gamma kB \left( B - B^c \right) L^B(1 - L^B) \right] u'(G_{t+1}) \right\}
\]
since \( \frac{\partial B}{\partial Y} = 0 \) (see the government’s budget constraint) and from (2.5), \( \frac{\partial Y_{t+1}}{\partial t} = \rho \). Using (2.40), (2.42), (2.48) and the expressions for \( \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial t} \) and \( \frac{\partial B_{t+2}}{\partial t} \), we write

\[
E_t \left[ q_{Y_t} \right] \approx \left\{ \begin{align*}
\beta_y kB^{\gamma} & \left[ \frac{h_Y^Y + \gamma y}{2 \left( \frac{L^B - \left( \frac{L^B}{2} \right)^2 \right)} + \gamma \left( B - B^c \right) \left( \frac{L^B}{2} \right)^2 + 2 \left( \frac{L^B}{2} \right)^3 \right] h_Y^Y u'' - \\
& \frac{h_Y^Y}{h_Y^1 h_Y^1 + k_Y^Y \rho + \gamma y \rho - 
\left( 1 + r + k_B L^B + \gamma k \left( B - B^c \right) \left( \frac{L^B}{2} \right)^2 \right) h_Y^Y \right} u''
\end{align*} \right\} \bar{Y}_t.
\]

(2.50)

**Derivation of** \( q_{\sigma} \). Taking the derivative of (2.39) with respect to \( \sigma \) at the point \( (\bar{B}, \bar{Y}, 0) \) and multiplying it by \( \sigma \) yields:

\[
E_t \left[ q_{\sigma, \sigma} \right] \approx E_t \left\{ \beta_g k_B \left[ \frac{2 \left( \frac{L^B}{2} \right)}{h_Y^Y \left( \frac{L^B}{2} \right)^2 + 2 \left( \frac{L^B}{2} \right)^3 \right] h_Y^Y u'' \left( G_t - \sigma \right) - \\
\beta_g \left[ 1 + r + k_B L^B + \gamma k_B \left( B - B^c \right) \left( \frac{L^B}{2} \right)^2 \right] u'' \left( G_{t+1} \right) \right\} \sigma \right\}.
\]

since \( \frac{\partial B}{\partial \sigma} = \frac{\partial Y}{\partial \sigma} = 0 \). Using (2.42), (2.46) and the expression for \( \frac{\partial B_{t+2}}{\partial \sigma} \), we can rewrite the last expression as

\[
E_t \left[ q_{\sigma, \sigma} \right] \approx E_t \left\{ \left[ \frac{2 \left( \frac{L^B}{2} \right)}{h_Y^Y \left( \frac{L^B}{2} \right)^2 + 2 \left( \frac{L^B}{2} \right)^3 \right] h_Y^Y u'' \left( G_t - \sigma \right) - \\
\beta_g \left[ 1 + r + k_B L^B + \gamma k_B \left( B - B^c \right) \left( \frac{L^B}{2} \right)^2 \right] u'' \left( G_{t+1} \right) \right\} \sigma \right\}.
\]

(2.51)

**First-order Taylor approximation of** (2.43)

With \( q(\bar{B}, \bar{Y}, 0) = 0 \) and (2.49), (2.50), and (2.51), we can write (2.43) as
Hence the coefficients of it must be the case that the derivatives of any order of that expression must also be equal to zero. Therefore the terms in $\varepsilon_{t+1}$ by taking expectations.

Then, because (2.26) must be equal to zero for any potential combination $\{B_t, Y_t, \sigma_z\}$, it must be the case that the derivatives of any order of that expression must also be equal to zero. Hence the coefficients of $B_t$, $Y_t$ and $\sigma_z$ in (2.52) should be zero. This allows us to compute the three unknown variables of that equation, namely $h_1^B$, $h_1^Y$, and $h_1^\sigma$.

**Computation of $h_1^B$** The coefficient of $\tilde{B}_t$ in (2.52) is zero, hence

$$
\begin{align*}
\beta_g k^B \gamma & \left[ 2 \left( L^B - \left( L^B \right)^2 \right) + \gamma (B - B^c) \left( L^B - 3 \left( L^B \right)^2 + 2 \left( L^B \right)^3 \right) \right] u'' \\
& - \beta_g k^B \gamma \left( 1 + r + k^B L^B + \gamma k^B (B - B^c) \left( L^B - \left( L^B \right)^2 \right) \right) u''
\end{align*}
$$

where we have lost the terms in $\varepsilon_{t+1}$ by taking expectations.

Multiplying the last equation by $-\frac{\beta_g}{\alpha^g}$ and using (2.42) twice, we simplify it to

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left[ u' + u'' \left( 1 + r + k^B L^B + \gamma k^B (B - B^c) \left( L^B - \left( L^B \right)^2 \right) \right) - \\
& \beta_g k^B \gamma \left( 2 \left( L^B - \left( L^B \right)^2 \right) + \gamma (B - B^c) \left( L^B - 3 \left( L^B \right)^2 + 2 \left( L^B \right)^3 \right) \right) \right] (h_1^B) = 0
\end{align*}
$$

(2.53)
since $u''$ is always different from zero. Thus, the equation above is quadratic in $h_1^B$ and by solving it, we obtain

$$h_1^B = \begin{cases} 
\left(\beta_g + 1 - \frac{w'}{w''} \beta^2 g k B \gamma \right) \left[ 2 \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} - \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} \right)^2 \right) + \gamma (\bar{B} - B^c) \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} - 3 \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} \right)^2 + 2 \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} \right)^3 \right) \right] \pm \\
\left(\beta_g + 1 - \frac{w'}{w''} \beta^2 g k B \gamma \right) \left[ 2 \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} - \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} \right)^2 \right) + \gamma (\bar{B} - B^c) \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} - 3 \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} \right)^2 + 2 \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} \right)^3 \right) \right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
2 \beta_g 
\end{cases}$$

Equation (2.54) features two solutions (roots). To ensure a non-explosive path for the public debt, we need to pick the solution that is smaller than 1 in absolute value.

**Computation of $h_1^Y$** The coefficient of $\tilde{Y}_t$ in (2.52) equals zero, hence

$$h_1^Y = \begin{cases} 
\left( \frac{1 - \rho - h_1^B + 1 + r + k B L^B + \gamma k B (\bar{B} - B^c) \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} - \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} \right)^2 \right) \right) w'' - \\
\beta g k B \gamma \left[ 2 \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} - \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} \right)^2 \right) + \gamma (\bar{B} - B^c) \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} - 3 \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} \right)^2 + 2 \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} \right)^3 \right) \right] u' + \\
\tau^g (1 - \rho) w'' 
\end{cases}$$

Hence,

$$h_1^Y = \frac{\tau^g (\rho - 1) w''}{\beta g k B \gamma \left[ 2 \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} - \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} \right)^2 \right) + \gamma (\bar{B} - B^c) \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} - 3 \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} \right)^2 + 2 \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} \right)^3 \right) \right] u'}$$

By plugging in the stable root of $h_1^B$ (2.54), we thus find the solution for $h_1^Y$.

**Computation of $h_1^\sigma$** Because the coefficient of $\sigma_\varepsilon$ in (2.52) is also zero, we have

$$h_1^\sigma = 0.$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.56)

**First-order approximation of $B_{t+1}$**

Using (2.54), (2.55), and (2.56), the first order approximation of the true non-linear solution of $B_{t+1}$ around the point $(\bar{B}, \overline{Y}, 0)$ becomes

$$B_{t+1} = h (B_t, Y_t, \sigma_\varepsilon) \approx h (\bar{B}, \overline{Y}, 0) + h_1^B \bar{B}_t + h_1^Y \tilde{Y}_t.$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.57)
2.F.2 Second-order approximation of (2.26)

The Second-Order Taylor Expansion of (2.26) around the point \((\bar{B}, \bar{Y}, 0)\) is

\[
E_t \{ q(B_t, Y_t, \sigma_\varepsilon) \} \simeq \frac{1}{2} E_t \left[ \frac{q_{BB}}{2} \tilde{B}_t^2 + q_{YY} \tilde{Y}_t^2 + q_{\sigma_\varepsilon \sigma_\varepsilon} \sigma_\varepsilon^2 + 2 q_{BY} \tilde{B}_t \tilde{Y}_t + 2 q_{B\sigma_\varepsilon} \tilde{B}_t \sigma_\varepsilon + 2 q_{Y\sigma_\varepsilon} \tilde{Y}_t \sigma_\varepsilon \right] = 0, \tag{2.58}
\]

where all partial derivatives are evaluated at \((\bar{B}, \bar{Y}, 0)\) and where we have used that 
\[
E_t \left[ q + q_B \tilde{B}_t + q_Y \tilde{Y}_t + q_{\sigma_\varepsilon} \sigma_\varepsilon \right] = 0, \text{ where } q \equiv q(\bar{B}, \bar{Y}, 0).
\]

**Derivation of the second-order partial derivatives** \(q_{BB}, q_{BY}, q_{B\sigma_\varepsilon}, q_{YY}, q_{Y\sigma_\varepsilon}, \text{ and } q_{\sigma_\varepsilon \sigma_\varepsilon}\)

For future use, we first calculate the second-order partial derivatives of (2.25) and (2.47) with respect to \(B_t, Y_t\) and \(\sigma_\varepsilon\):

**Derivation of the second-order partial derivative of (2.25) with respect to** \(B_t, Y_t, \sigma_\varepsilon\)

We have:

\[
\frac{\partial^2 B_{t+1}}{\partial^2 B_t} = \frac{\partial (\partial h_t / \partial B_t)}{\partial B_t} = \frac{\partial^2 h_t}{\partial^2 B_t} \equiv h_{11}^B. \tag{2.59}
\]

- Further,

\[
\frac{\partial^2 B_{t+1}}{\partial B_t \partial Y_t} = \frac{\partial^2 h_t}{\partial B_t \partial Y_t} \equiv h_{11}^{BY}. \tag{2.60}
\]

- Further,

\[
\frac{\partial^2 B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t^2} = \frac{\partial^2 h_t}{\partial Y_t^2} \equiv h_{11}^Y. \tag{2.61}
\]

- Further,

\[
\frac{\partial^2 B_{t+1}}{\partial B_t \partial \sigma_\varepsilon} = \frac{\partial^2 h_t}{\partial B_t \partial \sigma_\varepsilon} \equiv h_{11}^{B\sigma}. \tag{2.62}
\]

- Further,

\[
\frac{\partial^2 B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t \partial \sigma_\varepsilon} = \frac{\partial^2 h_t}{\partial Y_t \partial \sigma_\varepsilon} \equiv h_{11}^{Y\sigma}. \tag{2.63}
\]

- Finally,

\[
\frac{\partial^2 B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon^2} = \frac{\partial^2 h_t}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon^2} \equiv h_{11}^{\sigma}. \tag{2.64}
\]

**Derivation of the second-order partial derivatives of (2.47) with respect to** \(B_t, Y_t, \sigma_\varepsilon\)

- Computation of \(\frac{\partial^2 B_{t+2}}{\partial^2 B_t}\):
\[
\frac{\partial^2 B_{t+2}}{\partial B_t^2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial B_t} \left( \partial \left( \frac{\partial B_{t+2}}{\partial B_t} \right) \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial B_t} \left( \frac{\partial h_{t+1} \partial Y_{t+1} \partial \sigma_{\varepsilon}}{\partial Y_t} \right)
\]

since the first order derivative of \( Y_{t+1} \) and \( \sigma_{\varepsilon} \) with respect to \( B_t \) is equal to zero. The second equality made use of the chain rule. Using (2.44) and (2.59), we can rewrite it as

\[
\frac{\partial^2 B_{t+2}}{\partial B_t^2} = \left[ \frac{\partial^2 h_{t+1}}{\partial B_{t+1}^2} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial B_t} \right] \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial B_t} + h^B_{11} h^{B^2}_{11} h^{B^2}_{11} = h^B_{11} (h^B_{11})^2 + h^B_{11} h^{B^2}_{11}.
\]

- Computation of \( \frac{\partial^2 B_{t+2}}{\partial B_t \partial Y_t} \):

\[
\frac{\partial^2 B_{t+2}}{\partial B_t \partial Y_t} = \frac{\partial}{\partial B_t} \left( \frac{\partial h(B_{t+1}, Y_{t+1}, \sigma_{\varepsilon})}{\partial Y_t} \right) \Rightarrow
\]

\[
\frac{\partial^2 B_{t+2}}{\partial B_t \partial Y_t} = \frac{\partial}{\partial B_t} \left( \frac{\partial h_{t+1} \partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} + \frac{\partial h_{t+1} \partial Y_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) \Rightarrow
\]

\[
\frac{\partial^2 B_{t+2}}{\partial B_t \partial Y_t} = \left[ \frac{\partial^2 h_{t+1}}{\partial B_{t+1}^2} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial B_t} + \frac{\partial^2 h_{t+1}}{\partial Y_{t+1} \partial Y_t} \right] \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial B_t} + h^B_{11} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \frac{\partial Y_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_{\varepsilon}} \frac{\partial \sigma_{\varepsilon}}{\partial B_t} + \rho \left[ \frac{\partial^2 h_{t+1}}{\partial B_{t+1} \partial Y_{t+1}} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial B_t} + \frac{\partial^2 h_{t+1}}{\partial Y_{t+1} \partial Y_t} \right] \frac{\partial Y_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_{\varepsilon}} \frac{\partial \sigma_{\varepsilon}}{\partial B_t} \frac{\partial Y_t}{\partial \sigma_{\varepsilon}} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial B_t} \frac{\partial \sigma_{\varepsilon}}{\partial B_t}
\]

using \( \frac{\partial \sigma_{\varepsilon}}{\partial B_t} = 0 \), \( \frac{\partial \sigma_{\varepsilon}}{\partial Y_t} = \rho \), (2.44), and (2.60).

- Computation of \( \frac{\partial^2 B_{t+2}}{\partial B_t \partial \sigma_{\varepsilon}} \): knowing (2.44) and (2.62), we compute this derivative as

\[
\frac{\partial^2 B_{t+2}}{\partial B_t \partial \sigma_{\varepsilon}} = \frac{\partial}{\partial B_t} \left( \frac{\partial h_{t+1} \partial B_{t+1} \partial \sigma_{\varepsilon}}{\partial \sigma_{\varepsilon}} \right) = \left[ \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_{\varepsilon}} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial B_t} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_{\varepsilon}} \right] = \left[ \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_{\varepsilon}} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial B_t} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_{\varepsilon}} \right] = \left[ \frac{\partial^2 h_{t+1}}{\partial B_{t+1} \partial B_t} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_{\varepsilon}} \right] + \frac{\partial^2 h_{t+1}}{\partial B_{t+1} \partial \sigma_{\varepsilon}} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial B_t} + \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_{\varepsilon}} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial B_t} \frac{\partial \sigma_{\varepsilon}}{\partial \sigma_{\varepsilon}} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial B_t} \frac{\partial \sigma_{\varepsilon}}{\partial B_t}
\]

\[
= h^B_{11} h^B_{11} h^B_{11} + h^B_{11} h^B_{11} \varepsilon_{t+1} + h^B_{11} h^B_{11} = h^B_{11} h^B_{11} h^B_{11} + 2 h^B_{11} h^B_{11} + h^B_{11} h^B_{11} \varepsilon_{t+1}.
\]
Chapter 2. A comparison of debt versus primary-deficit constraints

• Computation of \( \frac{\partial^2 B_{t+2}}{\partial^2 Y_t} \):

\[
\frac{\partial^2 B_{t+2}}{\partial^2 Y_t} = \frac{\partial}{\partial Y_t} \left( \frac{\partial h(B_{t+1}, Y_{t+1}, \sigma_t)}{\partial Y_t} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial Y_t} \left( \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} + \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial Y_t} \left( \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial Y_t} \left( \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right)
\]

\[
= \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} + \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \left( \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) + \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \left( \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) + \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \left( \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right)
\]

since \( \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} = 0 \) and \( \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} = \rho \). In addition, given (2.45), (2.60) and (2.61); we rewrite the last equation as

\[
\frac{\partial^2 B_{t+2}}{\partial^2 Y_t} = h_{11}^B (h_1^Y)^2 + h_{11}^B \rho h_1^Y + h_{11}^B h_1^Y \rho + h_{11}^B \rho^2
\]

\[
= h_{11}^B (h_1^Y)^2 + 2h_{11}^B \rho h_1^Y + h_{11}^B (h_1^Y + \rho^2)
\]

• Computation of \( \frac{\partial^2 B_{t+2}}{\partial Y_t \partial \sigma_e} \):

\[
\frac{\partial^2 B_{t+2}}{\partial Y_t \partial \sigma_e} = \frac{\partial}{\partial Y_t} \left( \frac{\partial h(B_{t+1}, Y_{t+1}, \sigma_t)}{\partial \sigma_e} \right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial Y_t} \left( \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} + \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} + \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} \right)
\]

\[
= \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} + \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} \left( \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} \right) + \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} \left( \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} \right)
\]

\[
= h_{11}^B (h_1^Y + h_{11}^Y \rho) h_1^Y + h_{11}^B h_1^Y + (h_{11}^B h_1^Y + h_{11}^B \rho) \varepsilon_{t+1} + h_{11}^B h_1^Y + h_{11}^Y \rho.
\]
2. F. Stochastic steady state with debt-based sanction

- Computation of \( \frac{\partial^2 B_{t+2}}{\partial^2 \sigma_c} \):

\[
\frac{\partial^2 B_{t+2}}{\partial^2 \sigma_c} = \frac{\partial}{\partial \sigma_c} \left( \frac{\partial h (B_{t+1}, Y_{t+1}, \sigma_c)}{\partial \sigma_c} \right )
= \frac{\partial}{\partial \sigma_c} \left( \frac{\partial h_{t+1,1} + \partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_c} + \frac{\partial h_{t+1,2} + \partial Y_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_c} + \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_c} \right )
= \left[ \frac{\partial (\frac{\partial h_{t+1,1}}{\partial \sigma_c} \ast \partial B_{t+1} + \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_c} \ast \partial \sigma_c) + \frac{\partial (\frac{\partial h_{t+1,2}}{\partial \sigma_c} \ast \partial Y_{t+1} + \frac{\partial h_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_c} \ast \partial \sigma_c)}}{\partial \sigma_c} \ast \ast \ast \varepsilon_{t+1} \right ]
= \left[ \frac{\partial^2 h_{t+1,1} + \partial^2 h_{t+1,2} + \partial^2 h_{t+1} + \partial^2 h_{t+1,1} \partial Y_{t+1} + \partial^2 h_{t+1} \partial \sigma_c}{\partial B_{t+1} \partial \sigma_c} \ast \partial B_{t+1} \ast \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_c} \ast \frac{\partial \sigma_c}{\partial \sigma_c} \ast \ast \ast \varepsilon_{t+1} \right ]
= \left[ \left( h_{t+1,1}^B h_1^\sigma + h_{t+1,1}^B \varepsilon_{t+1} + h_{t+1}^B \varepsilon_{t+1} \right ) h_1^\sigma + \left( h_{t+1,1}^B h_1^\sigma + h_{t+1,1}^B \varepsilon_{t+1} \right ) \varepsilon_{t+1} \right ].
\]

Derivation of \( q_{BB} \) That is easier found by taking the partial derivative of \( q_B \) with respect to \( B_t \) and approximating it around the point \((\bar{B}, \bar{Y}, 0)\):

\[
q_{BB} = \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial B_t} u''(G_t) \ast \left( \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial B_t} - (1 + r + k^B L^B_{t+1}) - k^B (B_t - B^c) \frac{\partial L^B}{\partial B_t} \right ) + u''(G_t) \ast \frac{\partial}{\partial B_t} \left( (B_{t+1} - B^c) \frac{\partial L^B}{\partial B_t} \right ) \right ]
- \beta_g \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial B_t} \left( \frac{1 + r + k^B L^B_{t+1}}{k^B (B_{t+1} - B^c)} \right ) \ast u''(G_t) \ast \left( \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial B_t} - (1 + r + k^B L^B_{t+1}) \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial B_t} \right ) \right ]
- \beta_g \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial B_t} \left( \frac{1 + r + k^B L^B_{t+1}}{k^B (B_{t+1} - B^c)} \right ) \ast u''(G_t) \ast \left( \frac{\partial L^B}{\partial B_t} \right ) \right ].
\]

Then, using (2.40) and (2.48) we already simplify the last expression around the point
Using the derivatives of $B_{t+1}$ and $B_{t+2}$ computed above and again (2.40) and (2.48),
The only additional term that we have to calculate in the equation above is \( \frac{\partial^3 L_{t+1}^B}{\partial B_{t+1}^3} \), but from (2.48) we get

\[
\frac{\partial^3 L_{t+1}^B}{\partial B_{t+1}^3} = \frac{\partial}{\partial B_{t+1}} \left[ \gamma^2 \left( L_{t+1}^B - 3 \left( L_{t+1}^B \right)^2 + 2 \left( L_{t+1}^B \right)^3 \right) \right]
\]

\[
= \gamma^2 \left( \gamma (L_{t+1}^B - \left( L_{t+1}^B \right)^2 - 6L_{t+1}^B \gamma (L_{t+1}^B - \left( L_{t+1}^B \right)^2) \right)
+ 6 \left( L_{t+1}^B \right)^2 \gamma (L_{t+1}^B - \left( L_{t+1}^B \right)^2) \right)
\]

\[
= \gamma^3 \left( L_{t+1}^B - 7 \left( L_{t+1}^B \right)^2 + 12 \left( L_{t+1}^B \right)^3 - 6 \left( L_{t+1}^B \right)^4 \right) .
\]
Thus, using (2.65) in our equation of $q_{BB}$ together with (2.42), we have that:

\[
q_{BB} = \begin{bmatrix}
  h_B^2 - \left( 1 + r + kB\underline{L}B + \gamma kB (\underline{B} - B^c) \left( \underline{L}B - \left( \underline{L}B \right)^2 \right) \right)^2 u'' + \\
  h_B^2 - k^B \gamma \left( 2 \left( \underline{L}B - \left( \underline{L}B \right)^2 \right) + \gamma (\underline{B} - B^c) \left( \underline{L}B - 3 \left( \underline{L}B \right)^2 + 2 \left( \underline{L}B \right)^3 \right) \right) u'' - \\
  \beta_g k^B \left[ \left( h_B^2 - \left( \underline{L}B - \left( \underline{L}B \right)^2 \right) + \gamma (\underline{B} - B^c) \left( \underline{L}B - 3 \left( \underline{L}B \right)^2 + 2 \left( \underline{L}B \right)^3 \right) \right) (h_B^2)^2 + \\
  \gamma^2 (\underline{B} - B^c) \left( \underline{L}B - 7 \left( \underline{L}B \right)^2 + 12 \left( \underline{L}B \right)^3 - 6 \left( \underline{L}B \right)^4 \right) \right] \frac{u'}{u'} - \\
  -2 \beta_g k^B \gamma \left[ 2 \left( \underline{L}B - \left( \underline{L}B \right)^2 \right) + \gamma (\underline{B} - B^c) \left( \underline{L}B - 3 \left( \underline{L}B \right)^2 + 2 \left( \underline{L}B \right)^3 \right) \right] (h_B^2)^2 u'' - \\
  - \left( h_B^2 \right)^2 - \left( 1 + r + k^B \underline{L}B + \gamma kB (\underline{B} - B^c) \left( \underline{L}B - \left( \underline{L}B \right)^2 \right) \right) h_B^2 \right] u'' - \\
  \left( h_B^2 + h_B^2 \right) \left( h_B^2 \right) - \\
  \left[ 1 + r + k^B \underline{L}B + \gamma kB (\underline{B} - B^c) \left( \underline{L}B - \left( \underline{L}B \right)^2 \right) \right] h_B^2 - \\
  k^B \left[ 2 \gamma \left( \underline{L}B - \left( \underline{L}B \right)^2 \right) + \\
  \gamma^2 (\underline{B} - B^c) \left( \underline{L}B - 3 \left( \underline{L}B \right)^2 + 2 \left( \underline{L}B \right)^3 \right) \right] (h_B^2)^2 \right]
\end{bmatrix}
\]

Finally, isolating the only unknown term $h_B^2$ of the equation above and multiplying it
to $\tilde{B}_t^2$:

$$q_{BB}\tilde{B}_t^2 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 + r + k^B\mathcal{L}^B + \gamma k^B (\mathcal{B} - B^c) \left( \mathcal{L}^B - \left( \mathcal{L}^B \right)^2 \right) - (h_t^B)^2 - h_t^B \end{bmatrix} u''$

$$+ \begin{bmatrix} h_t^B \left[ 2 \left( \mathcal{L}^B - \left( \mathcal{L}^B \right)^2 \right) \right] \left[ 1 - (h_t^B)^2 \right] u'' \end{bmatrix} \tilde{B}_t^2$$

$$- \beta_g k^B \gamma \left[ 
\begin{array}{l}
\gamma (\mathcal{B} - B^c) \left( \mathcal{L}^B - 7\mathcal{L}^B^2 + 12\mathcal{L}^B^3 - 6\mathcal{L}^B^4 \right) \\
\gamma (\mathcal{B} - B^c) \left( \mathcal{L}^B - 3\mathcal{L}^B^2 + 2\left( \mathcal{L}^B \right)^3 \right) \\
\left( -1 + 3 (h_t^B)^2 - 2 \beta_g (h_t^B)^2 \right) \end{array} \right] \left[ 1 - (h_t^B)^2 \right] u''$$

$$\equiv (Mh_{11}^B + N) \tilde{B}_t^2.$$ (2.66)

where

$$z_1 = 2 \left( \mathcal{L}^B - \left( \mathcal{L}^B \right)^2 \right) + \gamma (\mathcal{B} - B^c) \left( \mathcal{L}^B - 3\mathcal{L}^B^2 + 2\left( \mathcal{L}^B \right)^3 \right).$$

**Derivation of the $q_{BY_t}$**

Differentiating $q_{Y_t}$ with respect to $B_t$ at the point $(\mathcal{B}, \mathcal{Y}, 0)$ yields:

$$q_{BY_t} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial}{\partial B_t} \left( u'' (G_t) \right) * \left( \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} + \gamma \rho \right) + u'' * \frac{\partial}{\partial B_t} \left( \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} + \gamma \rho \right) \\
- \beta_g k^B \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial B_t} \left( \frac{\partial L_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial B_t} \left( B_{t+1} - B^c \right) \frac{\partial L_{t+1}}{\partial B_{t+1}} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right] \end{bmatrix} u'' - \beta_g k^B \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial B_t} \left( \frac{\partial L_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial B_t} \left( B_{t+1} - B^c \right) \frac{\partial L_{t+1}}{\partial B_{t+1}} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right] \end{bmatrix} u''$$

$$\left[ \frac{\partial B_{t+2}}{\partial Y_t} + \gamma \rho - \left( 1 + r + k^B L_{t+1}^B + k^B (B_{t+1} - B^c) \frac{\partial L_{t+1}}{\partial B_{t+1}} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) \right] u''$$

$$\left[ \frac{\partial B_{t+2}}{\partial Y_t} + \gamma \rho - \left( 1 + r + k^B L_{t+1}^B + k^B (B_{t+1} - B^c) \frac{\partial L_{t+1}}{\partial B_{t+1}} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) \right] u''$$

$$\left[ \frac{\partial B_{t+2}}{\partial Y_t} + \gamma \rho - \left( 1 + r + k^B L_{t+1}^B + k^B (B_{t+1} - B^c) \frac{\partial L_{t+1}}{\partial B_{t+1}} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) \right] u''$$

$$\left[ \frac{\partial B_{t+2}}{\partial Y_t} + \gamma \rho - \left( 1 + r + k^B L_{t+1}^B + k^B (B_{t+1} - B^c) \frac{\partial L_{t+1}}{\partial B_{t+1}} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) \right] u''$$

$$\left[ \frac{\partial B_{t+2}}{\partial Y_t} + \gamma \rho - \left( 1 + r + k^B L_{t+1}^B + k^B (B_{t+1} - B^c) \frac{\partial L_{t+1}}{\partial B_{t+1}} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) \right] u''$$
Chapter 2. A comparison of debt versus primary-deficit constraints

Then, using (2.40), (2.48) and the derivation of (2.66), we already simplify the last expression around the point \((\bar{B}, \bar{Y}, 0)\) to:

\[
q_{BY} = \left[ \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial B_t} - \left(1 + r + k^B \bar{L}^B + \gamma k^B (\bar{B} - B^c) \left(\bar{L}^B - \left(\bar{L}^B\right)^2\right) \right) \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y} + \tau^Y u'' \right] \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t}
\]

Using the derivatives of \(B_{t+1}\) and \(B_{t+2}\), (2.40), (2.48) and (2.65), and (2.42), we simplify
Thus, using (2.42) again and isolating the two unknown coefficients $h_{11}^{BY}$ and $h_{11}^{B}$, we can
rewrite the equation above as:

\[
q_{BY_i} = \begin{bmatrix}
\beta_g k^B \gamma \left[ 2 (\overline{L}^B - \overline{L}^B) + (\overline{B} - B^c) \gamma \left( \overline{L}^B - 3 \overline{L}^B + 2 \overline{L}^B \right) \right] u'' \\
- \beta_g k^B \gamma^2 \left[ \frac{1}{3} \left( \overline{L}^B - 3 \overline{L}^B + 2 \overline{L}^B \right) \right] u'' \\
\beta_g k^B \gamma \left[ 2 (\overline{L}^B - \overline{L}^B) + \gamma (\overline{B} - B^c) \left( \overline{L}^B - 3 \overline{L}^B + 2 \overline{L}^B \right) \right] \left( h^B h^Y \rho + h^B \tau^y \rho \right) u'' \\
\left[ h^B \left( 1 + r + k^B \overline{L}^B + \gamma k^B (\overline{B} - B^c) \left( \overline{L}^B - \overline{L}^B \right) \right) \right] \left( h^B h^Y \rho + h^B \tau^y \rho \right) u'' \\
+ \beta_g k^B \gamma \left[ 2 (\overline{L}^B - \overline{L}^B) + \gamma (\overline{B} - B^c) \left( \overline{L}^B - 3 \overline{L}^B + 2 \overline{L}^B \right) \right] \left( h^B h^Y \rho + h^B \tau^y \rho \right) u'' \\
\end{bmatrix}
\]

which can be simplified once more to

\[
q_{BY_i} = \begin{bmatrix}
\beta_g k^B \gamma \left[ 2 + r + k^B \overline{L}^B + \gamma k^B (\overline{B} - B^c) \left( \overline{L}^B - \overline{L}^B \right) \right] - h^B \left( 1 + \rho \right) \\
- u' \beta_g k^B \gamma \left[ 2 \left( \overline{L}^B - \overline{L}^B \right) + \left( \overline{B} - B^c \right) \gamma \left( \overline{L}^B - 3 \overline{L}^B + 2 \overline{L}^B \right) \right] \\
\left[ h^B \left( 1 + r + k^B \overline{L}^B + \gamma k^B (\overline{B} - B^c) \left( \overline{L}^B - \overline{L}^B \right) \right) \right] \left( h^B h^Y \rho + h^B \tau^y \rho \right) \\
- h^B \left[ h^B - \beta_g k^B \gamma \left[ 2 \left( \overline{L}^B - \overline{L}^B \right) + \left( \overline{B} - B^c \right) \gamma \left( \overline{L}^B - 3 \overline{L}^B + 2 \overline{L}^B \right) \right] \right] \left( h^B h^Y \rho + h^B \tau^y \rho \right) \\
- \beta_g k^B \gamma^2 \left[ \frac{1}{3} \left( \overline{L}^B - 3 \overline{L}^B + 2 \overline{L}^B \right) \right] \left( h^B h^Y \rho + h^B \tau^y \rho \right) \\
- \beta_g k^B \gamma^2 \left[ \frac{1}{3} \left( \overline{L}^B - 3 \overline{L}^B + 2 \overline{L}^B \right) \right] \left( h^B h^Y \rho + h^B \tau^y \rho \right) \\
\end{bmatrix}
\]
Finally, multiplying the last equation by $\tilde{B}_t \tilde{Y}_t$ leads to

$$q_{B_t, \tilde{B}_t \tilde{Y}_t}$$

$$h_{11}^{BY} \left\{ \begin{array}{l}
2 + r + k^B L^B + \gamma k^B \left( B - B^c \right) \left( L^B - \left( L^B \right)^2 \right) - h_{1}^{B} (1 + \rho) u'' \\
- \beta_g k^B \gamma \\
\left( \begin{array}{l}
2 \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} - \left( L^B \right)^2 \right) + \\
\left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} - 3 \left( L^B \right)^2 + 2 \left( L^B \right)^3 \right) u' \\
\end{array} \right) \\
\end{array} \right\} u'$$

$$= \left[ \begin{array}{l}
\left( 1 + r + k^B L^B + \gamma k^B \left( B - B^c \right) \left( L^B - \left( L^B \right)^2 \right) \right) u'' \\
(1 + r + k^B L^B - \rho + \gamma k^B \left( B - B^c \right) \left( L^B - \left( L^B \right)^2 \right) ) h_{11}^{B} h_{11}^{Y} u' \\
\beta_g k^B \left( \begin{array}{l}
\left( B - B^c \right) \left( L^B - 2 \left( L^B \right)^2 + 2 \left( L^B \right)^3 \right) u'' \\
\end{array} \right) \\
\end{array} \right] \left( h_{11}^{B} h_{11}^{Y} u' \right)^{-1}$$

$$= (Oh_{11}^{BY} + Ph_{11}^{B} + Q) \tilde{B}_t \tilde{Y}_t.$$ (2.67)

Therefore, this equation has two linear unknown coefficients $h_{11}^{BY}$ and $h_{11}^{B}$. All other terms are numbers already known.

**Derivation of $q_{B, \sigma}$** Next, we compute $q_{B, \sigma}$. For that, we derive $q_{\sigma}$ with respect to $B_t$ around the point $(\bar{B}, \bar{Y}, 0)$:

$$q_{B, \sigma} = \left[ \begin{array}{l}
\frac{\partial}{\partial B_t} \left( \left( u'' \left( G_t \right) \right) * \left( \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_{t+1}} \right) + u'' * \frac{\partial}{\partial B_t} \left( \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_{t+1}} \right) \right) - \\
\beta_g k^B \left( \begin{array}{l}
\left( 2 \frac{\partial}{\partial B_t} \left( \frac{\partial L^B_{t+1}}{\partial B_{t+1}} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_{t+1}} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial B_t} \left( \left( B_{t+1} - B^c \right) \frac{\partial L^B_{t+1}}{\partial B_{t+1}} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_{t+1}} \right) \right) * u' \\
\left( \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_{t+1}} \right) - (1 + r + k^B L^B_{t+1}) \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_{t+1}} + k^B \left( B_{t+1} - B^c \right) \frac{\partial L^B_{t+1}}{\partial B_{t+1}} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_{t+1}} \right) * \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial B_t} \left( \left( G_{t+1} \right) \right) \right) * \\
- \beta_g \left( \begin{array}{l}
\left( \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_{t+1}} \right) - (1 + r + k^B L^B_{t+1}) \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_{t+1}} - k^B \left( B_{t+1} - B^c \right) \frac{\partial L^B_{t+1}}{\partial B_{t+1}} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_{t+1}} \right) * \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial B_t} \left( \left( G_{t+1} \right) \right) \right) * \\
- \beta_g \left( \begin{array}{l}
\left( \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_{t+1}} \right) - (1 + r + k^B L^B_{t+1}) \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_{t+1}} - k^B \left( B_{t+1} - B^c \right) \frac{\partial L^B_{t+1}}{\partial B_{t+1}} \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_{t+1}} \right) * \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial B_t} \left( \left( G_{t+1} \right) \right) \right) * \\
\end{array} \right) \\
\end{array} \right]$$
Using our earlier expressions for the derivatives of $B_{t+1}$ and $B_{t+2}$ with respect to $\sigma_\varepsilon$, the last expression becomes

$$q_{B\sigma_\varepsilon} = \left[ \right]$$

From (2.56), we know that $h_1^\sigma = 0$. Using, in addition, (2.42) and the derivatives of $B_{t+1}$ and $B_{t+2}$, we can simplify this expression as:

$$q_{B\sigma_\varepsilon} = \left[ \right]$$
Grouping terms and multiplying it by \( \tilde{B}_t \sigma_e \), we have

\[
q_{B \sigma} \tilde{B}_t \sigma_e = \begin{cases} 
2 + r + k^B \bar{L}^B + \gamma k^B (\bar{B} - B^c) \left( \bar{L}^B - \left( \bar{L}^B \right)^2 \right) - 2h_{t+1}^B \left( u'' - \right) \\
\beta_g k^B \gamma \left[ \gamma (\bar{B} - B^c) \left( \bar{L}^B - 3 \left( \bar{L}^B \right)^2 + 2 \left( \bar{L}^B \right)^3 \right) \right] u' \\
-h_{t}^B \left( 1 + r + k^B \bar{L}^B + \right) \\
\left( \gamma k^B (\bar{B} - B^c) \left( \bar{L}^B - \left( \bar{L}^B \right)^2 \right) \right) u'' \\
\end{cases} \tilde{B}_t \sigma_e \\
= \left( Rh_{t+1}^{B \sigma} + S \varepsilon_{t+1} \right) \tilde{B}_t \sigma_e.
\]

Finally, applying expectations, it follows that

\[
E_t \left[ q_{B \sigma} \tilde{B}_t \sigma_e \right] = E_t \left[ \left( Rh_{t+1}^{B \sigma} + S \varepsilon_{t+1} \right) \tilde{B}_t \sigma_e \right] = Rh_{t+1}^{B \sigma} \tilde{B}_t \sigma_e. \tag{2.68}
\]

**Derivation of** \( q_{Y_{t+1}} \) **Differentiæ** \( q_{Y_t} \) **at the point** \( (\bar{B}, \bar{Y}, 0) \):

\[
q_{Y_{t+1}} = \begin{bmatrix}
\frac{\partial}{\partial Y_t} (u'' (G_t)) \ast \left( \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) \ast u'' + \frac{\partial}{\partial Y_t} (u'' (G_t)) \ast \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \ast \frac{\partial}{\partial Y_t} (u'' (G_t)) - \\
\beta_g k^B \left[ 2 \frac{\partial}{\partial Y_t} \left( \frac{\partial L_{t+1} B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial Y_t} (B_{t+1} - B^c) \frac{\partial L_{t+1} B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right] \ast u'' \\
- \beta_g k^B \left[ 2 \frac{\partial L_{t+1} B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right] \ast \frac{\partial L_{t+1} B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \ast u'' \\
\frac{\partial B_{t+2}}{\partial Y_t} + \tau^y \rho - \left( 1 + r + k^B L_{t+1} + k^B (B_{t+1} - B^c) \frac{\partial L_{t+1} B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \\
- \beta_g \left[ \frac{\partial B_{t+2}}{\partial Y_t} + \tau^y \rho - \left( 1 + r + k^B L_{t+1} + k^B (B_{t+1} - B^c) \frac{\partial L_{t+1} B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right] \ast u'' \\
\frac{\partial B_{t+2}}{\partial Y_t} + \tau^y \rho - \left( 1 + r + k^B L_{t+1} + k^B (B_{t+1} - B^c) \frac{\partial L_{t+1} B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \\
- \beta_g \left[ \frac{\partial B_{t+2}}{\partial Y_t} + \tau^y \rho - \left( 1 + r + k^B L_{t+1} + k^B (B_{t+1} - B^c) \frac{\partial L_{t+1} B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right] \ast u'' \\
\frac{\partial}{\partial Y_t} (u'' (G_t)) \ast \left( \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) \ast u'' + \frac{\partial}{\partial Y_t} (u'' (G_t)) \ast \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \ast \frac{\partial}{\partial Y_t} (u'' (G_t)) - \\
\beta_g k^B \left[ 2 \frac{\partial}{\partial Y_t} \left( \frac{\partial L_{t+1} B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial Y_t} (B_{t+1} - B^c) \frac{\partial L_{t+1} B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right] \ast u'' \\
- \beta_g k^B \left[ 2 \frac{\partial L_{t+1} B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right] \ast \frac{\partial L_{t+1} B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \ast u'' \\
\frac{\partial B_{t+2}}{\partial Y_t} + \tau^y \rho - \left( 1 + r + k^B L_{t+1} + k^B (B_{t+1} - B^c) \frac{\partial L_{t+1} B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \\
- \beta_g \left[ \frac{\partial B_{t+2}}{\partial Y_t} + \tau^y \rho - \left( 1 + r + k^B L_{t+1} + k^B (B_{t+1} - B^c) \frac{\partial L_{t+1} B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right] \ast u'' \\
\frac{\partial}{\partial Y_t} (u'' (G_t)) \ast \left( \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) \ast u'' + \frac{\partial}{\partial Y_t} (u'' (G_t)) \ast \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \ast \frac{\partial}{\partial Y_t} (u'' (G_t)) - \\
\beta_g k^B \left[ 2 \frac{\partial}{\partial Y_t} \left( \frac{\partial L_{t+1} B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial Y_t} (B_{t+1} - B^c) \frac{\partial L_{t+1} B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right] \ast u'' \\
- \beta_g k^B \left[ 2 \frac{\partial L_{t+1} B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right] \ast \frac{\partial L_{t+1} B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \ast u'' \\
\frac{\partial B_{t+2}}{\partial Y_t} + \tau^y \rho - \left( 1 + r + k^B L_{t+1} + k^B (B_{t+1} - B^c) \frac{\partial L_{t+1} B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \\
- \beta_g \left[ \frac{\partial B_{t+2}}{\partial Y_t} + \tau^y \rho - \left( 1 + r + k^B L_{t+1} + k^B (B_{t+1} - B^c) \frac{\partial L_{t+1} B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right] \ast u'' \\
\frac{\partial}{\partial Y_t} (u'' (G_t)) \ast \left( \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) \ast u'' + \frac{\partial}{\partial Y_t} (u'' (G_t)) \ast \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \ast \frac{\partial}{\partial Y_t} (u'' (G_t)) - \\
\beta_g k^B \left[ 2 \frac{\partial}{\partial Y_t} \left( \frac{\partial L_{t+1} B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial Y_t} (B_{t+1} - B^c) \frac{\partial L_{t+1} B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right] \ast u'' \\
- \beta_g k^B \left[ 2 \frac{\partial L_{t+1} B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right] \ast \frac{\partial L_{t+1} B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \ast u'' \\
\frac{\partial B_{t+2}}{\partial Y_t} + \tau^y \rho - \left( 1 + r + k^B L_{t+1} + k^B (B_{t+1} - B^c) \frac{\partial L_{t+1} B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \\
- \beta_g \left[ \frac{\partial B_{t+2}}{\partial Y_t} + \tau^y \rho - \left( 1 + r + k^B L_{t+1} + k^B (B_{t+1} - B^c) \frac{\partial L_{t+1} B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right] \ast u'' \\
\frac{\partial}{\partial Y_t} (u'' (G_t)) \ast \left( \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) \ast u'' + \frac{\partial}{\partial Y_t} (u'' (G_t)) \ast \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \ast \frac{\partial}{\partial Y_t} (u'' (G_t)) - \\
\end{bmatrix}.
\]
Hence,

\[
q_{t+1} = -\beta_g b_k B \left[ 
\begin{array}{c}
2 \left( \frac{\partial^2 L_{t+1}}{\partial B_t \partial Y_t} \right)^2 + \frac{\partial L_{t+1}}{\partial B_t} \frac{\partial^2 B_{t+1}}{\partial^2 Y_t} + \left( \frac{\partial L_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right)^2 \right) + \frac{\partial^2 L_{t+1}}{\partial^2 B_{t+1}} \left( \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right)^2 \\
(\bar{B} - B^c) \left( \frac{\partial L_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right)^2 + (\bar{B} - B^c) \left( \frac{\partial^2 L_{t+1}}{\partial^2 B_{t+1}} \right) \left( \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right)^2 \\
\end{array}
\right] u'
\]

\[
q_{t+1} = -\beta_g b_k B \gamma \left[ 
\begin{array}{c}
2 \left( \frac{\partial L_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\partial L_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right)^2 \gamma (\bar{B} - B^c) \left( L^B - (L^B)^2 \right)^2 + 2 \left( L^B \right)^3 \right) \left( \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right)^2 \\
\end{array}
\right] u''
\]
Hence, also using (2.42)
Thus, using (2.42) again, and isolating the three unknown terms $h_{11}^Y$, $h_{11}^{BY}$ and $h_{11}^B$; we obtain

$$ q_{Y/Y_i} = \frac{\beta_g k^B \gamma}{3} \left[ \frac{2 + r + k^B \lambda}{h_{11}^Y} + \gamma k^B (B - B^c) \left( \frac{L^B}{\lambda} - \left( \frac{L^B}{\lambda} \right)^2 \right) - h_{11}^B - \rho^2 \right] u'' -
\beta_g k^B \frac{\gamma}{2} \left( \frac{L^B}{\lambda} - \left( \frac{L^B}{\lambda} \right)^2 \right) + \gamma (B - B^c) \frac{\gamma}{3} \left( L^B - 3 \left( \frac{L^B}{\lambda} \right)^2 + 2 \left( \frac{L^B}{\lambda} \right)^3 \right) +
- \frac{2 \rho h_{11}^Y}{3} \left( h_{11}^Y \right)^2 u'' - \frac{(h_{11}^Y)^2 h_{11}^B}{3} u'' -
\frac{3 \left( \frac{L^B}{\lambda} - \left( \frac{L^B}{\lambda} \right)^2 + 2 \left( \frac{L^B}{\lambda} \right)^3 \right)}{(h_{11}^Y)^2} u' +
\frac{2 \left( \frac{L^B}{\lambda} - \left( \frac{L^B}{\lambda} \right)^2 \right) + \gamma (B - B^c) \left( \frac{L^B}{\lambda} - 3 \left( \frac{L^B}{\lambda} \right)^2 + 2 \left( \frac{L^B}{\lambda} \right)^3 \right)}{(h_{11}^Y)^2} u' +
\frac{[3 (h_{11}^Y)^2 - 2 \beta_g h_{11}^B (h_{11}^Y)^2 - 2 \beta_g (h_{11}^Y)^2 \rho - 2 \beta_g h_{11}^Y \tau^y \rho]}{h_{11}^Y} u'' +
\left\{ \left[ \left[ 1 + r + k^B \lambda + \gamma k^B (B - B^c) \left( \frac{L^B}{\lambda} - \left( \frac{L^B}{\lambda} \right)^2 \right) \right] \left[ \beta_g h_{11}^Y + h_{11}^Y \rho + \tau^y \rho -
\left( 1 + r + k^B \lambda + \gamma k^B (B - B^c) \left( \frac{L^B}{\lambda} - \left( \frac{L^B}{\lambda} \right)^2 \right) \right) \right]^2 \right\}\] u'''}

$$ q_{Y/Y_i}^2 = (V h_{11}^Y + X h_{11}^{BY} + T h_{11}^B + Z) \tilde{Y}_i^2.

(2.69)

This equation contains three variables that need to be solved for $(h_{11}^Y, h_{11}^{BY}$ and $h_{11}^B)$.

**Derivation of $q_{Y/\sigma_e}$** Next, we compute $q_{Y/\sigma_e}$. For that, we derive $q_{\sigma_e}$ with respect to $Y_i$ around the point $(B, Y, 0)$:

$$ q_{Y/\sigma_e} = \frac{\partial}{\partial Y_i} \left( u'' (G_{i1}) \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial \sigma_e} \left( \frac{\partial B_{i1}}{\partial \sigma_e} \right) u'' + \frac{\partial}{\partial Y_i} \left( \frac{\partial B_{i1}}{\partial \sigma_e} \right) u'' +
\beta_g k^B \left\{ \frac{2 \rho}{\partial Y_i} \left[ \frac{\partial L_{i1}}{\partial \sigma_e} \frac{\partial B_{i1}}{\partial \sigma_e} + \frac{\partial L_{i1}}{\partial \sigma_e} \left( \frac{\partial B_{i1}}{\partial \sigma_e} \right) \right] \right\} u'' -
- \beta_g k^B \left\{ \frac{2 \rho}{\partial Y_i} \left[ \frac{\partial L_{i1}}{\partial \sigma_e} \frac{\partial B_{i1}}{\partial \sigma_e} + \frac{\partial L_{i1}}{\partial \sigma_e} \left( \frac{\partial B_{i1}}{\partial \sigma_e} \right) \right] \right\} u'' -
\beta_g \left\{ \left[ \frac{\partial B_{i1}}{\partial \sigma_e} - (1 + r + k^B L_{i1}) \frac{\partial B_{i1}}{\partial \sigma_e} + k^B (B_{i1} - B^c) \frac{\partial B_{i1}}{\partial \sigma_e} + \tau^y \epsilon_{i1} \right] \right\} u'' +
\beta_g \left\{ \left[ \frac{\partial B_{i1}}{\partial \sigma_e} - (1 + r + k^B L_{i1}) \frac{\partial B_{i1}}{\partial \sigma_e} + k^B (B_{i1} - B^c) \frac{\partial B_{i1}}{\partial \sigma_e} + \tau^y \epsilon_{i1} \right] \right\} u'' +
\beta_g \left\{ \left[ 1 + r + k^B L_{i1} + k^B (B_{i1} - B^c) \frac{\partial B_{i1}}{\partial \sigma_e} + \tau^y \epsilon_{i1} \right] \right\} u'' +
\beta_g \left\{ \left[ 1 + r + k^B L_{i1} + k^B (B_{i1} - B^c) \frac{\partial B_{i1}}{\partial \sigma_e} + \tau^y \epsilon_{i1} \right] \right\} u'' +
\beta_g \left\{ \left[ \frac{\partial B_{i1}}{\partial \sigma_e} - (1 + r + k^B L_{i1}) \frac{\partial B_{i1}}{\partial \sigma_e} + k^B (B_{i1} - B^c) \frac{\partial B_{i1}}{\partial \sigma_e} + \tau^y \epsilon_{i1} \right] \right\} u'' +
\beta_g \left\{ \left[ \frac{\partial B_{i1}}{\partial \sigma_e} - (1 + r + k^B L_{i1}) \frac{\partial B_{i1}}{\partial \sigma_e} + k^B (B_{i1} - B^c) \frac{\partial B_{i1}}{\partial \sigma_e} + \tau^y \epsilon_{i1} \right] \right\} u''.
Hence, also using (2.42),

\[ q_Y \sigma^e = \begin{bmatrix}
    \left[ \frac{\partial B_{t+2}}{\partial \epsilon^t_Y} + \tau^y \rho - \left( 1 + r + k^B \frac{L^B}{L^B} + \gamma k^B \frac{B - B^c}{L^B - \left( L^B \right)^2} \right) \right] u' \\
    \left[ \frac{\partial B_{t+2}}{\partial \sigma^e} - \left( 1 + r + k^B \frac{L^B}{L^B} + \gamma k^B \frac{B - B^c}{L^B - \left( L^B \right)^2} \right) \right] \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma^e} u''
\end{bmatrix}
\]

From (2.56), we know that \( h_1^\sigma = 0 \). Using this, and working out, yields:

\[ q_Y \sigma^e = \begin{bmatrix}
    \left[ \left( \frac{\partial B_{t+1}^{1+}}{\partial \epsilon^t_Y} + \gamma^y u'' \right) - h_1^{1+} u'' \right]
    \beta_g k^B \left[ 2 \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} \right)^2 + \gamma \left( \frac{B - B^c}{L^B - \left( L^B \right)^2} \right) \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} - 3 \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} \right)^2 + 2 \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} \right)^3 \right) \right] + h_1^{1+} u''
    - \beta_g k^B \left[ \frac{\partial L^B}{\partial \epsilon^t_Y} + \gamma \left( \frac{B - B^c}{L^B - \left( L^B \right)^2} \right) \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} - 3 \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} \right)^2 + 2 \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} \right)^3 \right) \right] \frac{\partial B_{t+1}^{1+}}{\partial \epsilon^t_Y} u''
    - \gamma \left( \frac{B - B^c}{L^B - \left( L^B \right)^2} \right) \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} - 3 \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} \right)^2 + 2 \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} \right)^3 \right) \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} + \gamma^y \rho - \gamma \left( \frac{B - B^c}{L^B - \left( L^B \right)^2} \right) \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} - 3 \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} \right)^2 + 2 \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} \right)^3 \right) \right) u''
    - \left( 1 + r + k^B \frac{L^B}{L^B} + \gamma k^B \frac{B - B^c}{L^B - \left( L^B \right)^2} \right) \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} - 3 \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} \right)^2 + 2 \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} \right)^3 \right) \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} + \gamma^y \rho - \gamma \left( \frac{B - B^c}{L^B - \left( L^B \right)^2} \right) \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} - 3 \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} \right)^2 + 2 \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B} \right)^3 \right) \right) u''
\end{bmatrix}
\]
Then, grouping terms, again using $h_1^* = 0$ and multiplying by $\tilde{Y}_t \sigma_x$, we obtain:

$$
q_{Y_x} \tilde{Y}_t \sigma_x = \begin{cases}
\left[ u'' \left( 2 + r + k^B \bar{B} \sigma_x + \gamma k^B (\bar{B} - B^c) \left( \bar{B} - \left( \bar{B} \right)^2 \right) - h_1^B - \rho \right) \right] \\
\gamma \left( \bar{B} - B^c \right) \left( \bar{B} - 3 \left( \bar{B} \right)^2 \right) + 2 \left( \bar{B} \right)^3 \\
- \gamma \left( \bar{B} - B^c \right) \left( \bar{B} - 3 \left( \bar{B} \right)^2 \right) + 2 \left( \bar{B} \right)^3 \\
\left( 1 + r + k^B \bar{B} \sigma_x + \gamma k^B (\bar{B} - B^c) \left( \bar{B} - \left( \bar{B} \right)^2 \right) \right) h_1^Y \\
\end{cases}
$$

$$
\tilde{Y}_t \sigma_x
$$

$$
= \left( O_1 h_1^{Y_1} - W h_1^{B_1} - \Delta \varepsilon_{t+1} \right) \tilde{Y}_t \sigma_x.
$$

Applying expectations yields

$$
E_t \left[ q_{Y_x} \tilde{Y}_t \sigma_x \right] = \left( O_1 h_1^{Y_1} - W h_1^{B_1} \right) \tilde{Y}_t \sigma_x. \quad (2.70)
$$

**Derivation of $q_{\sigma_x}$**  Differentiating $q_{\sigma_x}$ with respect to $\sigma_x$ at the point $(\bar{B}, \bar{Y}, 0)$:

$$
q_{\sigma_x} = \begin{bmatrix}
\frac{\partial}{\partial \sigma_x} \left( u'' \left( G_t \right) \right) \ast \left( \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_x} \right) + u'' \ast \left( \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_x} \right) - \\
\beta_g \ast \left( \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_x} \right) \ast \Delta \varepsilon_{t+1} \\
- \gamma (\bar{B} \sigma_x - \left( \bar{B} \right)^2 + 2 \left( \bar{B} \right)^3) \ast \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_x} - \gamma \left( \bar{B} \sigma_x - \left( \bar{B} \right)^2 + 2 \left( \bar{B} \right)^3 \right) \ast \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_x} \\
\left( \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_x} \right) \ast \Delta \varepsilon_{t+1} \\
\left( \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_x} \right) \ast \Delta \varepsilon_{t+1} \\
\left( \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_x} \right) \ast \Delta \varepsilon_{t+1} \\
\left( \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_x} \right) \ast \Delta \varepsilon_{t+1} \\
\left( \frac{\partial B_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_x} \right) \ast \Delta \varepsilon_{t+1} \\
\end{bmatrix}
$$
Working out and using (2.42)\n\[
q_{\sigma_{x_1}, \sigma_{x_2}} = \begin{cases}
\beta_g k^B \left[ u'' \left( h_{11}^\sigma \right)^2 + u' \frac{\partial^2 B_{1+1}}{\partial \sigma^2} \right] \\
+ u'' \left( h_{11}^\sigma \right)^2 + u' \frac{\partial^2 B_{1+1}}{\partial \sigma^2} + \frac{2 \partial^2 B_{1+1}}{\partial B_{1+1} \partial \sigma^2} \right] u' \\
- \beta_g k^B \left[ \frac{\partial^2 B_{1+1}}{\partial B_{1+1} \partial \sigma^2} \right] h_{11}^* \\
\left[ 1 + r + k^B B - \gamma k^B B - \left( B - B^c \right) \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B - (L^B)} \right)^2 \right] h_{11}^* \end{cases}
\]
Using \( h_{11}^\sigma = 0 \) and working out further, we obtain
\[
q_{\sigma_{x_1}, \sigma_{x_2}} = \begin{cases}
\left[ u'' \beta_g k^B \gamma \left[ 2 \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B - (L^B)} \right)^2 + \gamma \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B - (L^B)} \right) \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B - (L^B)} - 3 \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B - (L^B)} \right)^2 \right) \right] h_{11}^* \\
+ u'' \left( h_{11}^\sigma \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B - (L^B)} + \gamma \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B - (L^B)} \right)^2 \right) - h_{11}^B \right] \end{cases}
\]
Next, grouping terms, using again \( h_{11}^\sigma = 0 \), and multiplying by \( \sigma^2 \),
\[
q_{\sigma_{x_1}, \sigma_{x_2}} = \begin{cases}
\left[ u'' \left( 1 + r + k^B B - \gamma k^B B - \left( B - B^c \right) \left( \frac{L^B}{L^B - (L^B)} \right)^2 \right) - h_{11}^B \right] \right] \end{cases}
\]
since again \( h_{11}^\sigma = 0 \). Finally, applying expectations:
\[
E_t \left[ q_{\sigma_{x_1}, \sigma_{x_2}} \right] = E_t \left\{ \Theta h_{11}^\sigma - 2 u'' h_{11}^Y \varepsilon_{t+1} - \left[ u'' \left( h_{11}^Y + \tau^y \right)^2 + u'' h_{11}^Y \right] \right\} \sigma^2
\]
Working out the second-order Taylor expansion

Substituting (2.66), (2.67), (2.68), (2.69), (2.70) and (2.71) into (2.58):

\[
E_t [q (B_t, Y_t, \sigma_x)] \approx \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \begin{array}{l}
\left( Mh_{11}^B + N \right) \tilde{B}_t^2 + 2 \left( Oh_{11}^{BY} + Ph_{11}^B + Q \right) \tilde{B}_t \tilde{Y}_t \\
+ 2Rh_{11}^{BY} \tilde{B}_t \sigma_x + \left( Vh_{11}^Y + Xh_{11}^{BY} + Th_{11}^B + Z \right) \tilde{Y}_t^2 \\
+ 2 \left( O_1 h_{11}^{BY} - Wh_{11}^{BY} \right) \tilde{Y}_t \sigma_x + \\
\left\{ \Theta h_{11}^B - \left[ u'' \left( h_1^B + \tau \right)^2 + u''h_{11}^B \sigma_x^2 \right] \sigma_x^2 \right\} \sigma_x^2
\end{array} \right\} = 0.
\]  

(2.72)

This must hold for all possible 6-tuples \( \{ \tilde{B}_t, \tilde{B}_t \tilde{Y}_t, \tilde{B}_t \sigma_x, \tilde{Y}_t, \tilde{Y}_t \sigma_x, \sigma_x^2 \} \), implying six equations in six unknowns. First,

\[
Mh_{11}^B + N = 0 \Leftrightarrow h_{11}^B = -N/M,
\]

since \( M \neq 0 \). So, \( h_{11}^B = \frac{\delta^2}{\partial h_t^2} \) is equal to:

\[
h_{11}^B = \frac{\beta_g k^B \gamma^2}{\left( k^B \gamma z_8 \left( -1 + 3 \left( h_1^B \right)^2 - 2\beta_g \left( h_1^B \right)^3 \right) u'' - \left( h_1^B - \frac{1}{\gamma_2} \right)^2 \left[ 1 - \left( h_1^B \right)^2 \right] u'' \right)}.
\]

(2.73)

where

\[
z_8 \equiv 2 \left[ \overline{L}^B - \left( \overline{L}^B \right)^2 + \gamma \left( \overline{B} - \overline{B}^c \right) \left( \overline{L}^B - 3 \left( \overline{L}^B \right)^2 + 2 \left( \overline{L}^B \right)^3 \right) \right].
\]

Using \( h_{11}^B \), we can solve for \( h_{11}^{BY} \) as:

\[
Oh_{11}^{BY} + Ph_{11}^B + Q = 0 \Leftrightarrow h_{11}^{BY} = -\frac{Ph_{11}^B + Q}{O},
\]

or

\[
h_{11}^{BY} = \beta_g k^B \gamma^2 \left[ 2 + r + k^B \overline{L}^B + \gamma k^B \left( \overline{B} - \overline{B}^c \right) \overline{L}^B \left( 1 - \overline{L}^B \right) \right] u'' - \\
\left[ h_1^B - \left( 1 + r + k^B \overline{L}^B + \gamma k^B \left( \overline{B} - \overline{B}^c \right) \overline{L}^B \left( 1 - \overline{L}^B \right) \right) \right] u'' + \\
\left[ \beta_g k^B \gamma^2 \overline{L}^B \left( 1 - \overline{L}^B \right) \right] \left[ 3 \left( 1 - 2 \overline{L}^B \right) + \gamma \left( \overline{B} - \overline{B}^c \right) \left( 1 - 6 \overline{L}^B + 6 \left( \overline{L}^B \right)^2 \right) \right] h_1^B h_1^Y u' + \\
\left( 1 + r + k^B \overline{L}^B - \rho + \gamma k^B \left( \overline{B} - \overline{B}^c \right) \overline{L}^B \left( 1 - \overline{L}^B \right) \right) h_1^B h_1^Y \left[ \beta_g k^B \gamma^2 \overline{L}^B \left( 1 - \overline{L}^B \right) \right] u''\]

(2.74)

Next, we find \( h_{11}^Y \) as:

\[
Vh_{11}^Y + Xh_{11}^{BY} + Th_{11}^B + Z = 0 \Leftrightarrow h_{11}^Y = -\frac{Xh_{11}^{BY} + Th_{11}^B + Z}{V},
\]
or
\[
\begin{align*}
&\quad \beta_y k^B \gamma L^B \left(1 - L^B \right) \left[ \frac{2\rho h^2 Y h_{11}^{BY} u'' + \left(h_1^Y\right)^2 h_{11}^{BY} u'' + }{2} \right. \\
&\quad + \left. \frac{3 \left(1 - 2L^B \right) + }{\gamma \left(B - B^c \right) \left(1 - 6L^B + 6 \left(L^B \right)^2 \right) + } \right] \left(h_1^Y\right)^2 u' - \\
&\quad \frac{k^B \gamma L^B \left(1 - L^B \right) \left[ \frac{2\rho h^2 Y h_{11}^{BY} u'' + \left(h_1^Y\right)^2 h_{11}^{BY} u'' + }{2} \right. \\
&\quad + \left. \frac{3 \left(1 - 2L^B \right) + }{\gamma \left(B - B^c \right) \left(1 - 6L^B + 6 \left(L^B \right)^2 \right) + } \right] \left(h_1^Y\right)^2 u'' - \\
&\quad \frac{h_1^B h_1^Y + h_1^Y \rho + \tau^y \rho - }{\left[ 1 + r + k^B L^B + \gamma k^B \left(B - B^c \right) L^B \left(1 - L^B \right) - h_1^B - \rho^2 \right] \left(h_1^Y\right)^2} u'' \\
&\quad \left. - \beta_y k^B \gamma L^B \left(1 - L^B \right) \left[ 2 + \gamma \left(B - B^c \right) \left(1 - 2L^B \right) \right] u' \right]
\end{align*}
\]
\[
(2.75)
\]

Further,
\[
h_{11}^{B\sigma} = 0.
\]

Hence,
\[
h_{11}^\sigma = 0.
\]

Finally, given (2.55) and (2.75), we obtain:
\[
\Theta h_{11}^\sigma - \left[ u'' \left(h_1^Y + \tau^y\right)^2 + u'' h_{11}^Y \right] \sigma_e^2 = 0 \Leftrightarrow h_{11}^\sigma = \frac{\left[u'' \left(h_1^Y + \tau^y\right)^2 + u'' h_{11}^Y \right] \sigma_e^2}{\Theta},
\]

or
\[
\begin{align*}
&\quad \left[ \frac{\left(h_1^Y + \tau^y\right)^2 u'' + h_{11}^Y u'' + }{2} \right. \\
&\quad + \left. \frac{\left(1 + r + k^B L^B + \gamma k^B \left(B - B^c \right) L^B \left(1 - L^B \right) - h_1^B - \rho^2 \right) \left(h_1^Y\right)^2 + }{2 + \gamma \left(B - B^c \right) \left(1 - 2L^B \right) \left(h_1^Y\right)^2} \right] u'' \\
&\quad \left. - \beta_y k^B \gamma L^B \left(1 - L^B \right) \left[ 2 + \gamma \left(B - B^c \right) \left(1 - 2L^B \right) \right] u' \right]
\end{align*}
\]
\[
(2.78)
\]

Second-order approximation of $B_{t+1}$

The second-order approximation of the true non-linear solution of $B_{t+1}$ around the point $(\overline{B}, \overline{Y}, 0)$ can be written as
\[
B_{t+1} \approx \left\{ \begin{array}{l}
\frac{\rho h \left(\overline{B}, \overline{Y}, 0\right) + h_1^B \overline{B}_t + h_1^Y \overline{Y}_t + h_1^\sigma \sigma_e + }{2} \\
\frac{2h_1^{BY} \overline{B}_t \overline{Y}_t + 2h_1^{B\sigma} \overline{B}_t \sigma_e + h_1^Y \overline{Y}_t^2 + 2h_1^{B\sigma} \overline{Y}_t \sigma_e + h_{11}^\sigma \sigma_e^2 + }{2} \\
\end{array} \right\}.
\]

Hence, using $h_1^\sigma = h_{11}^{B\sigma} = h_{11}^\sigma = 0$,
\[
B_{t+1} \approx \left\{ \begin{array}{l}
\frac{\rho h \left(\overline{B}, \overline{Y}, 0\right) + h_1^B \overline{B}_t + h_1^Y \overline{Y}_t + }{2} \\
\frac{2h_1^{BY} \overline{B}_t \overline{Y}_t + h_1^Y \overline{Y}_t^2 + h_{11}^\sigma \sigma_e^2 + }{2} \\
\end{array} \right\}.
\]
\[
(2.79)
\]
2. F. 3 Stochastic steady state

We take the unconditional expectation of debt in (2.79) and use the definition of the variables with a tilde:

\[ E[B_{t+1}] \approx \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{B + B_t}{h_{11}^B} \left[ (B_t - B)^2 \right] + 2h_{11}^{BY} E[(B_t - B)(Y_t - \bar{Y})] + h_{11}^Y \left[ (Y_t - \bar{Y})^2 \right] + h_{11}^2 \sigma_e^2 \right) \end{cases} \]

We have that \( E(Y_t) = \bar{Y} \) and \( \text{Var}(Y_t) = \frac{\sigma_e^2}{1 - \rho^2} \). Define \( \hat{B} \equiv E(B_t) = E[B_{t+1}] \).

Let’s work out the terms in the expression for \( E[B_{t+1}] \):

\[ E(Y_t) - \bar{Y} = 0, \]

\[ E[(Y_t - \bar{Y})^2] = \text{Var}(Y_t) = \frac{\sigma_e^2}{1 - \rho^2}, \]

\[ E[(B_t - B)^2] = E\left\{ \left( (B_t - \hat{B}) + (\hat{B} - B) \right)^2 \right\} = E\left[(B_t - \hat{B})^2\right] + 2E\left[(B_t - \hat{B})(\hat{B} - B)\right] + E\left[(\hat{B} - B)^2\right] = E\left[(B_t - \hat{B})^2\right] + (\hat{B} - B)^2 = \text{Var}(B_t) + (\hat{B} - B)^2, \]

\[ E[(B_t - B)(Y_t - \bar{Y})] = E\left\{ \left( (B_t - \hat{B}) + (\hat{B} - B) \right)(Y_t - \bar{Y}) \right\} = E\left[(B_t - \hat{B})(Y_t - \bar{Y})\right] + E\left[(\hat{B} - B)(Y_t - \bar{Y})\right] = E\left[(B_t - \hat{B})(Y_t - \bar{Y})\right] = \text{Cov}(B_t, Y_t). \]

Substitute these terms into the expression for \( E[B_{t+1}] \), to give:

\[ \hat{B} - B \approx \frac{1}{1 - h_{11}^B} \left\{ \left[ \frac{1}{2} h_{11}^B E\left(B_t - B\right)^2 + \left( \hat{B} - B \right)^2 \right] + h_{11}^{BY} E\left[(B_t - \hat{B})(Y_t - \bar{Y})\right] + \frac{1}{2} h_{11}^Y \frac{\sigma_e^2}{1 - \rho^2} + \frac{1}{2} h_{11}^2 \sigma_e^2 \right\}. \]

Notice that the difference between \( \hat{B} \) and \( B \) is of second-order magnitude. Approximating terms of higher than second order by zero, we have:

\[ E\left( B - B \right)^2 \approx 0, \]
and

\[
\begin{align*}
E \left[ (B_t - \hat{B}) \tilde{Y}_t \right] &= E \left[ (B_{t+1} - \hat{B}) \tilde{Y}_{t+1} \right] = E \left[ (\bar{B} + h_1^B \tilde{B}_t + h_1^Y \tilde{Y}_t - \hat{B}) \left( \rho \tilde{Y}_t + \sigma \tilde{e}_{t+1} \right) \right], \\
&= E \left[ (\rho h_1^B \tilde{B}_t \tilde{Y}_t + \rho h_1^Y \tilde{Y}_t^2) \right].
\end{align*}
\]

Hence,

\[
E \left[ \tilde{B}_t \tilde{Y}_t \right] \simeq \left( \frac{\rho h_1^Y}{1 - \rho h_1^B} \right) \frac{\sigma_s^2}{1 - \rho^2},
\]

Further,

\[
\begin{align*}
E \left( B_t - \hat{B} \right)^2 &= E \left( B_{t+1} - \hat{B} \right)^2 \\
&\simeq E \left[ (\bar{B} + h_1^B \tilde{B}_t + h_1^Y \tilde{Y}_t - \hat{B})^2 \right] \simeq E \left[ (h_1^B \tilde{B}_t + h_1^Y \tilde{Y}_t)^2 \right] \\
&= E \left[ (h_1^B)^2 (B_t - \bar{B})^2 + 2 h_1^B h_1^Y (B_t - \bar{B}) (Y_t - \bar{Y}) + (h_1^Y)^2 (Y_t - \bar{Y})^2 \right] \\
&\simeq E \left[ (h_1^B)^2 (B_t - \bar{B})^2 \right] + 2 \left( \frac{\rho h_1^B (h_1^Y)}{1 - \rho h_1^B} \right) \frac{\sigma_s^2}{1 - \rho^2} + (h_1^Y)^2 E (Y_t - \bar{Y})^2 \\
&= (h_1^B)^2 E \left[ (B_t - \bar{B})^2 \right] + 2 \left( \frac{2 \rho h_1^B}{1 - \rho h_1^B} + 1 \right) \left( h_1^Y \right) \frac{\sigma_s^2}{1 - \rho^2} \\
&= (h_1^B)^2 E \left[ (B_t - \bar{B})^2 \right] + \left( \frac{1 + \rho h_1^B}{1 - \rho h_1^B} \right) \left( h_1^Y \right)^2 \frac{\sigma_s^2}{1 - \rho^2}.
\end{align*}
\]

Hence,

\[
\text{Var} (B_t) = E \left( B_t - \hat{B} \right)^2 \simeq \left( \frac{1 + \rho h_1^B}{1 - \rho h_1^B} \right) \frac{(h_1^Y)^2}{1 - (h_1^B)^2} \frac{\sigma_s^2}{1 - \rho^2}. \tag{2.80}
\]

Hence, we obtain:

**Solution 2.1** The unconditional expectation or "stochastic steady state" value of the debt in the debt-based sanction case is given by

\[
\hat{B} \simeq \bar{B} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{\sigma_s^2}{1 - h_1^B} \left[ \left( \frac{h_1^B (h_1^Y)^2}{1 - (h_1^B)^2} \right) \left( \frac{1 + \rho h_1^B}{1 - \rho h_1^B} \right) + 2 \rho h_1^B h_1^Y \left( \frac{1}{1 - \rho h_1^B} + h_1^Y \right) \right]. \tag{2.81}
\]

### 2.4.4 Stochastic steady state of government expenditure with debt-based sanction

In (2.38) the only unknown variable is $B_{t+1}$. However, (2.79) provides a second-order approximation of that variable. Hence, plugging this into (2.38), we can approximate $G_t$ as
Chapter 2. A comparison of debt versus primary-deficit constraints

\[ G_t \approx \left[ \frac{1}{2} \left[ h_{11}^B (B_t - \overline{B}) + h_Y^Y (Y_t - \overline{Y}) + (1 + r) B_t + \tau^p Y_t - k^B (B_t - B^c) L^B_t \right] \right] . \]  

(2.82)

Next, from (2.38) we know that

\[ G \equiv f (\overline{B}, \overline{Y}, 0) = \tau^p \overline{Y} - r \overline{B} - k^B (\overline{B} - B^c) \overline{L}^B. \]  

(2.83)

**First-order approximation of** \( G_t \)

Analogous to what we did for \( B_{t+1} \), we take a first-order Taylor expansion of (2.24) around the point \((\overline{B}, \overline{Y}, 0)\):

\[ G_t \approx f (\overline{B}, \overline{Y}, 0) + f^{B}_{1} \tilde{B}_t + f^{Y}_{1} \tilde{Y}_t + f^{\sigma}_{1} \sigma_t, \]  

(2.84)

where \( f^{B}_{1} = \frac{\partial G_t}{\partial B_t} \), \( f^{Y}_{1} = \frac{\partial G_t}{\partial Y_t} \), and \( f^{\sigma}_{1} = \frac{\partial G_t}{\partial \sigma_t} \) are evaluated at the point \((\overline{B}, \overline{Y}, 0)\). Hence, using (2.82) we can calculate these derivatives as follows:

- **First order partial derivative of** (2.82) **with respect to** \( B_t \):

\[ \frac{\partial G_t}{\partial B_t} = h_{11}^B + \frac{1}{2} \left[ 2 h_{11}^{BY} (B_t - \overline{B}) + 2 h_{11}^{Y} (Y_t - \overline{Y}) \right] - (1 + r) k^B L^B_t - k^B (B_t - B^c) \frac{\partial L^B_t}{\partial B_t}. \]

If we evaluate this derivative at the point \((B_t, Y_t, \sigma_t) = (\overline{B}, \overline{Y}, 0)\), use (2.40) and (2.42), we arrive at

\[ f^{B}_{1} = h_{11}^B - 1/\beta_g. \]  

(2.85)

- **First order partial derivative of** (2.82) **with respect to** \( Y_t \):

\[ \frac{\partial G_t}{\partial Y_t} = h_{11}^Y + \frac{1}{2} \left[ 2 h_{11}^{BY} (B_t - \overline{B}) + 2 h_{11}^{Y} (Y_t - \overline{Y}) \right] + \tau^p. \]

If we evaluate this derivative at the point \((B_t, Y_t, \sigma_t) = (\overline{B}, \overline{Y}, 0)\), we arrive at

\[ f^{Y}_{1} = h_{11}^Y + \tau^p. \]  

(2.86)

- **First order partial derivative of** (2.82) **with respect to** \( \sigma_t \):

\[ \frac{\partial G_t}{\partial \sigma_t} = \frac{1}{2} \left[ 2 h_{11}^{\sigma} \sigma_t \right]. \]

Since we evaluate at \((B_t, Y_t, \sigma_t) = (\overline{B}, \overline{Y}, 0)\), we obtain

\[ f^{\sigma}_{1} = 0. \]  

(2.87)

- **Evaluating the right-hand side of** (2.82) **at** \((B_t, Y_t, \sigma_t) = (\overline{B}, \overline{Y}, 0)\) **yields**:

\[ G_t \approx \overline{G} + \left[ h_{11}^B - (1/\beta_g) \right] \dot{\overline{B}}_t + (h_{11}^Y + \tau^p) \dot{\overline{Y}}_t. \]  

(2.89)
Second-order approximation of $G_t$

The second-order approximation of (2.24) around the point $(\overline{B}, \overline{Y}, 0)$ is:

$$G_t \approx \left\{ f(\overline{B}, \overline{Y}, 0) + \frac{1}{2} \left[ f_{11}^B \tilde{B}_t^2 + 2f_{11}^{BY} \tilde{B}_t \tilde{Y}_t + f_{11}^{LY} \tilde{B}_t \sigma_t + f_{11}^{Y^2} \tilde{Y}_t^2 + 2f_{11}^{Y\sigma} \tilde{Y}_t \sigma_t + f_{11}^2 \sigma_t^2 \right] \right\},$$

where for generic variables $X$ and $Z$, $f_{11}^X \equiv \frac{\partial^2 G_t}{\partial X^2}$ and $f_{11}^{XZ} \equiv \frac{\partial^2 G_t}{\partial X \partial Z}$.

- Computation of $f_{11}^B$: Differentiating $\frac{\partial G_t}{\partial B_t}$ with respect to $B_t$, we obtain:

$$\frac{\partial^2 G_t}{\partial^2 B_t} = \frac{1}{2} [4h_{11}^B] - k^B \frac{\partial L_t^B}{\partial B_t} - k^B \frac{\partial L_t^B}{\partial B_t} - k^B (B_t - B^c)^2 \frac{\partial^2 L_t^B}{\partial B_t^2}. $$

If we evaluate this derivative at the point $(\overline{B}, \overline{Y}, 0)$ and use (2.48), we arrive to

$$f_{11}^B = h_{11}^B - k^B \gamma B^B \left(1 - \frac{B}{B^c}\right) \left[2 + (B - B^c) \gamma \left(1 - \frac{2B}{B^c}\right)\right]. \quad (2.90)$$

- Computation of $f_{11}^{BY}$: Differentiating $\frac{\partial G_t}{\partial Y_t}$ with respect to $B_t$, we obtain:

$$\frac{\partial^2 G_t}{\partial B_t \partial Y_t} = \frac{1}{2} [4h_{11}^{BY}] \implies f_{11}^{BY} = h_{11}^{BY}. \quad (2.91)$$

- Computation of $f_{11}^{B\sigma}$ and $f_{11}^{Y\sigma}$: Differentiating $\frac{\partial G_t}{\partial B_t}$ and $\frac{\partial G_t}{\partial Y_t}$ with respect to $\sigma_t$, we obtain:

$$f_{11}^{B\sigma} = f_{11}^{Y\sigma} = \frac{\partial^2 G_t}{\partial \sigma_t \partial B_t} = \frac{\partial^2 G_t}{\partial \sigma_t \partial Y_t} = 0. \quad (2.92)$$

- Computation of $f_{11}^Y$: Differentiating $\frac{\partial G_t}{\partial Y_t}$ with respect to $Y_t$, we obtain:

$$\frac{\partial^2 G_t}{\partial Y_t^2} = \frac{1}{2} [4h_{11}^Y] \implies f_{11}^Y = h_{11}^Y. \quad (2.93)$$

- Computation of $f_{11}^\sigma$: Differentiating $\frac{\partial G_t}{\partial \sigma_t}$ with respect to $\sigma_t$, we obtain:

$$\frac{\partial^2 G_t}{\partial \sigma_t^2} = \frac{1}{2} [4h_{11}^\sigma] \implies f_{11}^\sigma = h_{11}^\sigma. \quad (2.94)$$

With all those derivatives, we write down the second-order approximation for $G_t$ as

$$G_t \approx \left\{ \frac{G + [h_{11}^B - (1/\beta_g)] \tilde{B}_t + (h_{11}^Y + \tau Y) \tilde{Y}_t + 2h_{11}^{BY} \tilde{B}_t \tilde{Y}_t + h_{11}^{Y^2} \tilde{Y}_t^2 + h_{11}^{\sigma Y} \tilde{Y}_t \sigma_t + h_{11}^{\sigma^2} \sigma_t^2}{\tilde{B}_t^2} \right\}. \quad (2.95)$$
Unconditional expectation of government expenditure with a debt-based sanction

Next, using that

\[ \mathbb{E} [B_t] = \hat{B}, \quad \mathbb{E} [\hat{B}_t^2] \simeq \text{Var} (B_t), \quad \mathbb{E} [\hat{B}_t \hat{Y}_t] \simeq \left( \frac{\rho h_Y}{1 - \rho h_Y^2} \right) \frac{\sigma_y^2}{1 - \rho^2}, \]

the unconditional expectation of (2.95) can be written as:

\[
\hat{G} \approx \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \right\} \left[ \mathcal{G} + \left[ h_{B1}^2 \gamma \mathcal{L}_B^2 \left( 1 - \mathcal{L}_B^2 \right) (1 - \gamma (1 - 2 \mathcal{L}_B^2)) \right] \right\} \left[ \left( \frac{\rho h_Y^2}{1 - \rho h_Y^2} \right) \frac{\sigma_y^2}{1 - \rho^2} \right].
\]

Then, substituting (2.80), (2.81) and (2.88), it follows that

\[
\hat{G} \approx \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \right\} \left[ \mathcal{G} + \left[ h_{B1}^2 \gamma \mathcal{L}_B^2 \left( 1 - \mathcal{L}_B^2 \right) (1 - \gamma (1 - 2 \mathcal{L}_B^2)) \right] \right\} \left[ \left( \frac{\rho h_Y^2}{1 - \rho h_Y^2} \right) \frac{\sigma_y^2}{1 - \rho^2} \right] + 2 \left( \frac{\rho h_Y^2}{1 - \rho h_Y^2} \right) \frac{\sigma_y^2}{1 - \rho^2} + \left( \frac{h_{B1}^2}{1 - \rho h_Y^2} \right) \frac{\sigma_y^2}{1 - \rho^2}
\]

or

**Solution 2.2** The unconditional expectation or "stochastic steady state" value of the government expenditure in the debt-based sanction case is given by

\[
\hat{G} \approx \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \right\} \left[ \mathcal{G} + \left[ h_{B1} \left( \frac{\gamma}{1 - \gamma} \right) \mathcal{L}_B^2 \left( 1 - \mathcal{L}_B^2 \right) (1 - \gamma (1 - 2 \mathcal{L}_B^2)) \right] \right\} \left[ \left( \frac{\rho h_Y^2}{1 - \rho h_Y^2} \right) \frac{\sigma_y^2}{1 - \rho^2} \right].
\]

**2.G Stochastic steady state with primary deficit-based sanction**

The same procedure is used to obtain the stochastic steady state of debt with a primary deficit-based sanction. First, we isolate \( G_s \) in (2.21) for \( s = t \) and \( t + 1 \), and substitute into (2.22), to give

\[
\mathbb{E}_t \left\{ -\beta_g k^D \left[ L_{t+1}^D + (D_{t+1} - D^c) \frac{\partial L_{t+1}^D}{\partial D_{t+1}} \right] u' \left( D_{t+2} + \rho Y_t + (1 - \rho) \mathcal{Y} + \sigma_Y \varepsilon_{t+1} \right) \left( D_{t+2} + \rho Y_t + (1 - \rho) \mathcal{Y} + \sigma_Y \varepsilon_{t+1} \right) \right\} = 0,
\]

(2.97)
2.G. Stochastic steady state with primary deficit-based sanction

Using that
\[
\frac{\partial L_{t+1}^D}{\partial D_{t+1}} = \frac{\gamma \exp(-\gamma (D_{t+1} - D^c))}{(1 + \exp(-\gamma (D_{t+1} - D^c)))} = \gamma L_{t+1}^D (1 - L_{t+1}^D),
\] (2.98)

this becomes
\[
\mathbb{E}_t \left\{ \beta g k^D \left[ u' \left( D_{t+1} + Y_t - k^D (D_t - D^c) L_{t+1}^D \right) + \frac{L_{t+1}^D}{(D_{t+1} - D^c) \gamma \left( L_{t+1}^D - (L_{t+1}^D)^2 \right)} u' \left( \frac{D_{t+2} + \rho Y_t + (1 - \rho) \bar{Y} + \sigma \xi_{t+1} - k^D (D_{t+1} - D^c) L_{t+1}^D}{(D_{t+1} - D^c) \gamma \left( L_{t+1}^D - (L_{t+1}^D)^2 \right)} \right) \right\} = 0.
\] (2.99)

Thus, (2.99) has the format
\[
\mathbb{E}_t \{ i (D_t, D_{t+1}, D_{t+2}, Y_t, Y_{t+1}) \} = 0.
\]

Hence, using (2.5) and (2.28) the unknown \( l (\cdot) \) satisfies
\[
\mathbb{E}_t [p (D_t, Y_t, \sigma_t)] = \mathbb{E}_t [i (D_t, l (D_t, Y_t, \sigma_t), l (l (D_t, Y_t, \sigma_t), Y_t, Y_{t+1})) = 0 \Rightarrow \mathbb{E}_t [p (D_t, Y_t, \sigma_t)] = \mathbb{E}_t \left[ i \left( \frac{D_t, l (D_t, Y_t, \sigma_t), l (l (D_t, Y_t, \sigma_t), Y_t, Y_{t+1}))}{Y_t, \rho Y_t + (1 - \rho) \bar{Y} + \sigma \xi_{t+1}} \right) \right] = 0.
\]

For \( \sigma_t = 0 \), \( D_{t+2} = D_{t+1} = D_t = \bar{D} \) and \( Y_{t+1} = Y_t = \bar{Y} \), (2.29) becomes:
\[
\mathbb{E}_t [p (\bar{D}, \bar{Y}, 0)] = \mathbb{E}_t [i (\bar{D}, \bar{D}, \bar{D}, \bar{Y}, \bar{Y})] = 0,
\]
where we have used that \( l (\bar{D}, \bar{Y}, 0) = \bar{D} \) and \( l (l (\bar{D}, \bar{Y}, 0), \bar{Y}, 0) = l (\bar{D}, \bar{Y}, 0) = \bar{D}. \)

Because \( u' > 0 \), \( \mathbb{E}_t [p (\bar{D}, \bar{Y}, 0)] = 0 \) is equivalent to
\[
\beta g k^D \bar{L}^D \left[ 1 + (\bar{D} - D^c) \gamma \left( 1 - \bar{L}^D \right) \right] = 1,
\] (2.100)

where \( \bar{L}^D \) and \( u' \) are evaluated at the point \( (\bar{D}, \bar{Y}, 0) \). This expression determines \( \bar{D}. \)

2.G.1 First-order approximation of (2.29)

Derivation of \( p_D, p_Y \) and \( p_{\sigma} \)

In this section, we compute \( p_D, p_Y \) and \( p_{\sigma} \). We start by computing the partial derivatives of (2.28) with respect to \( B_t, Y_t \) and \( \sigma_t \).

First-order partial derivatives of (2.28) Derivative of \( D_{t+1} \) with respect to \( D_t \):
\[
\frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial D_t} = \frac{\partial l (D_t, Y_t, \sigma_t)}{\partial D_t} = \partial l_t \left/ \partial D_t \right. 
= \partial l_t \left/ \partial D_t \right. = l_t^D, 
\] (2.101)

where \( l_t \) represents \( l (D_t, Y_t, \sigma_t) \), and since \( \partial Y_t = \partial _{\sigma_t} = 0 \). Further, the derivative of \( D_{t+1} \) with respect to \( Y_t \) is
\[
\frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} = \frac{\partial l (D_t, Y_t, \sigma_t)}{\partial Y_t} = \partial l_t \left/ \partial Y_t \right. = \partial l_t \left/ \partial Y_t \right. = l_t^Y, 
\] (2.102)
since at the initial period $\frac{\partial l}{\partial \sigma_e} = 0$. Finally, the derivative of $D_{t+1}$ with respect to $\sigma_e$ is

$$\frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} = \frac{\partial l}{\partial \sigma_e} = l_1^\sigma,$$

(2.103)

since $\frac{\partial Y_t}{\partial \sigma_e} = 0$ and in the initial value of $Y_t$ is also not correlated with $\sigma_e$, causing $\frac{\partial Y_t}{\partial \sigma_e} = 0$.

**Derivation of the first order partial derivative of $D_{t+2}$ with respect to $D_t, Y_t, \sigma_e$**

Using 2.28, we can write $D_{t+2}$ as

$$D_{t+2} = l \left( l(D_t, Y_t, \sigma_e) + pY_t + (1 - \rho)\bar{Y} + \sigma_e\varepsilon_{t+1}, \sigma_e \right).$$

(2.104)

Hence, differentiating $D_{t+2}$ with respect to $D_t$:

$$\frac{\partial D_{t+2}}{\partial D_t} = \frac{\partial l}{\partial D_t} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial D_t} = \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial D_t} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial D_t} + \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial Y_{t+1}} \frac{\partial Y_{t+1}}{\partial D_t} + \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} \frac{\partial \sigma_e}{\partial D_t}.$$

Because $\frac{\partial Y_{t+1}}{\partial D_t} = 0$ and $\frac{\partial l_t}{\partial \sigma_e} = 0$, and using (2.101), we have:

$$\frac{\partial D_{t+2}}{\partial D_t} = \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial D_t} \frac{\partial l_t}{\partial D_t} \left( \frac{\partial l}{\partial D_t} \right)^2 = \left( l_1^D \right)^2,$$

where we use that $\frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial D_t}$ and $\frac{\partial l_t}{\partial D_t}$ are evaluated at the same point. Further,

$$\frac{\partial D_{t+2}}{\partial Y_t} = \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial D_{t+1}} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} + \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial Y_{t+1}} \frac{\partial Y_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} + \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} \frac{\partial \sigma_e}{\partial Y_t} = l_1^D l_1^Y + l_1^Y \rho.$$

Finally,

$$\frac{\partial D_{t+2}}{\partial \sigma_e} = \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial D_{t+1}} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} + \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial Y_{t+1}} \frac{\partial Y_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} + \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} \frac{\partial \sigma_e}{\partial \sigma_e} = l_1^D l_1^\sigma + l_1^Y \varepsilon_{t+1} + l_1^\sigma.$$

**Derivation of $p_D$**

Differentiate (2.97) with respect to $D_t$ around the point $(\bar{D}, \bar{Y}, 0)$ and multiply by $\bar{D}_t$:

$$E_t \left[ p_D \bar{D}_t \right] = E_t \left( \left[ u''(G_t) \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial D_t} - k^D L^D - k^D (\bar{D} - D^c) \frac{\partial l}{\partial D_t} \right) - \beta_g k^D \beta_2 \left( \frac{\partial L^D}{\partial D_t} + \frac{\partial l}{\partial D_t} \right) \frac{\partial l}{\partial D_t} \right] * u'(G_{t+1}) - \beta_g k^D \left[ \frac{\partial L^D}{\partial D_t} + \frac{\partial l}{\partial D_t} \right] * u''(G_{t+1}) \right) \bar{D}_t \right).$$

Notice that:

$$\frac{\partial^2 L^D_{t+1}}{\partial^2 D_{t+1}} = \gamma^2 L^D_{t+1} \left( 1 - L^D_{t+1} \right) \left( 2L^D_{t+1} - 3 \right) = \gamma^2 \left( L^D_{t+1} \right)^2 + 2 \left( L^D_{t+1} \right)^3.$$  

(2.105)
Using (2.105), the expressions for $\frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \tau^t}$ and $\frac{\partial D_{t+2}}{\partial \tau^t}$, and (2.100), we have

\[
E_t \left[ p_D \tilde{D}_t \right] = \begin{bmatrix}
 u'' \ast \left( t_1^D - k^D \tilde{D} - k^D \left( \tilde{D} - D^c \right) \gamma \tilde{L}^D \left( 1 - \tilde{L}^D \right) \right) - \\
 - u'' \ast \left( \left( t_1^D \right)^2 - k^D \tilde{L}^D \left( 1 + \left( \tilde{D} - D^c \right) \gamma \left( 1 - \tilde{L}^D \right) \right) \right)
\end{bmatrix} \tilde{D}_t,
\]

where we exclude the expectations operator on the right-hand side, because all the values are known in period $t$. In addition, given (2.100), it follows that

\[
E_t \left[ p_D \tilde{D}_t \right] = \begin{bmatrix}
 - \left( t_1^D \right)^2 u'' + \\
 u'' + u'' \ast k^D \tilde{L}^D \left( 1 + \left( \tilde{D} - D^c \right) \gamma \left( 1 - \tilde{L}^D \right) \right) - \\
 u' \beta y k^D \gamma \tilde{L}^D \left( 1 - \tilde{L}^D \right) \left[ 2 + \left( \tilde{D} - D^c \right) \gamma \left( 1 - 2 \tilde{L}^D \right) \right] \\
 - u'' \ast k^D \tilde{L}^D \left( 1 + \left( \tilde{D} - D^c \right) \gamma \left( 1 - \tilde{L}^D \right) \right)
\end{bmatrix} \tilde{D}_t
\]

(2.106)

### Derivation of $p_Y$

Differentiate (2.97) with respect to $Y_t$ around the point $(\tilde{D}, \tilde{Y}, 0)$:

\[
p_Y = \begin{bmatrix}
 \beta y k^D \left[ \frac{\partial L_{t+1}}{\partial \tau^t} + \tau^y \right] u'' \left( G_{t+1} \right) - \\
 - u'' \left( G_{t+1} \right) \ast \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+2}}{\partial \tau^t} - k^D \tilde{L}^D \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \tau^t} + \tau^y \rho - k^D \left( \tilde{D} - D^c \right) \gamma \left( 1 - \tilde{L}^D \right) \right)
\end{bmatrix}
\]

(2.106)

Hence,

\[
E_t \left[ p_Y \tilde{Y}_t \right] = \begin{bmatrix}
 \beta y k^D \gamma \tilde{L}^D \left( 1 - \tilde{L}^D \right) \left[ 2 + \gamma \left( \tilde{D} - D^c \right) \left( 1 - 2 \tilde{L}^D \right) \right] l_1^Y u'' - \\
 l_1^D l_1^Y + l_1^Y \rho + \tau^y \rho - k^D \tilde{L}^D \left( 1 + \left( \tilde{D} - D^c \right) \gamma \left( 1 - \tilde{L}^D \right) \right) l_1^Y u''
\end{bmatrix} \tilde{Y}_t
\]

(2.107)

Again, we exclude the expectations operator on the right-hand side since all values are known in period $t$.

### Derivation of $p_{\sigma}$

Differentiate (2.97) with respect to $\sigma$ around the point $(\tilde{D}, \tilde{Y}, 0)$, multiply by $\sigma$, take expectations and use (2.100), to yield:

\[
E_t \left[ p_{\sigma} \sigma \right] = E_t \left\{ \begin{bmatrix}
 \beta y k^D \left[ \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma} \right] u'' \left( G_{t+1} \right) - \\
 - \left[ \frac{\partial D_{t+2}}{\partial \sigma} + \tau^y \epsilon_{t+1} - k^D \tilde{L}^D \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma} \right] u'' \left( G_{t+1} \right)
\end{bmatrix} \sigma \right\}
\]

Hence,

\[
E_t \left[ p_{\sigma} \sigma \right] = E_t \left\{ \begin{bmatrix}
 l_1^Y u'' - \\
 \beta y k^D \gamma \tilde{L}^D \left( 1 - \tilde{L}^D \right) \left[ 2 + \gamma \left( \tilde{D} - D^c \right) \left( 1 - 2 \tilde{L}^D \right) \right] l_1^Y u'' - \\
 - l_1^D l_1^Y \epsilon_{t+1} + l_1^Y \epsilon_{t+1} + l_1^Y + \tau^y \epsilon_{t+1} - \\
 - k^D \tilde{L}^D \left( 1 + \left( \tilde{D} - D^c \right) \gamma \left( 1 - \tilde{L}^D \right) \right) l_1^Y u'' \end{bmatrix} \sigma \right\}
\]
Hence,

\[
E_t [p_\sigma, \sigma_\varepsilon] = E_t \left\{ \begin{array}{c}
u^* l_1^\sigma - \beta_g kD_\gamma LLB (1 - LLB) \left[ 2 + \gamma (D - D^c) \left( 1 - 2LLB \right) \right] \ast l_1^\sigma u' \\
- u^* \left[ (1 + l_1^D) l_1^\sigma - kD_\gamma LLB \left( 1 + (D - D^c) \gamma (1 - LLB) \right) l_1^\sigma \right] \end{array} \right\} \sigma_\varepsilon \right\}.
\]

Hence,

\[
l_1^\sigma = 0. \tag{2.109}
\]

First-order Taylor expansion

Substituting (2.106), (2.107), \( E_t [p(\bar{B}, \bar{Y}, 0)] = 0 \) and \( E_t [p_\sigma, \sigma_\varepsilon] = 0 \), we can write the first-order Taylor expansion of 2.29 as

\[
\left\{ \begin{array}{c}
u^* l_1^D - (l_1^D)^2 u'' + \\
(1 + l_1^D) l_1^\gamma u' - kD_\gamma LLB \left[ 2 + (D - D^c) \gamma \left( 1 - 2LLB \right) \right] u'' \\
\beta_g kD_\gamma LLB (1 - LLB) \left[ 2 + (D - D^c) \gamma \left( 1 - 2LLB \right) \right] u' \\
- kD_\gamma LLB \left[ 1 + (D - D^c) \gamma (1 - LLB) \right] u'' \\
\beta_g kD_\gamma LLB (1 - LLB) \left[ 2 + (D - D^c) \gamma (1 - 2LLB) \right] l_1^\gamma u' - \\
\left[ l_1^D l_1^\gamma + l_1^\gamma \rho + \tau_y \rho - kD_\gamma LLB \left( 1 + (D - D^c) \gamma (1 - LLB) \right) l_1^\gamma \right] u''
\end{array} \right\} = 0. \tag{2.110}
\]

This expression must hold for \((\bar{D}_t, \bar{Y}_t)\), which allows us to solve for \(l_1^D\) and \(l_1^\gamma\).

**Computation of \(l_1^D\)** Multiply the coefficient of \(\bar{D}_t\) in (2.110) by \(-\frac{\beta_g}{\rho}\) and set the result equal to zero:

\[
\beta_g \left( l_1^D \right)^2 - l_1^D \left[ \frac{(\beta_g + 1) - \frac{w}{\varphi} \beta^2_g \gamma kD_\gamma LLB (1 - LLB)}{2 + (D - D^c) \gamma \left( 1 - 2LLB \right)} \right] + 1 = 0.
\]

where we have used (2.100). This a quadratic equation in \(l_1^D\), with solutions:

\[
l_1^D = \frac{\beta_g + 1 - \frac{w}{\varphi} \beta^2_g \gamma kD_\gamma LLB (1 - LLB) \left[ 2 + (D - D^c) \gamma \left( 1 - 2LLB \right) \right]}{2\beta_g} \pm \sqrt{\frac{\beta_g + 1 - \frac{w}{\varphi} \beta^2_g \gamma kD_\gamma LLB (1 - LLB) \left[ 2 + (D - D^c) \gamma \left( 1 - 2LLB \right) \right]}{2\beta_g} - 4\beta_g}.
\]

To ensure a non-explosive path for the primary deficit, we need to pick the solution that is smaller than unity in absolute value.
### 2.G. Stochastic steady state with primary deficit-based sanction

The third term of (2.110) also has to be zero for any value of \( Y_t \). This requires that:

\[
\left\{ \begin{array}{l}
\left[ 1 - \rho - l_1^D + k^D \frac{L^D}{L^D} \left( 1 + (\overline{D} - D^c) \gamma(1 - \frac{L^D}{L^D}) \right) \right] u'' \\
- \beta g D^\gamma L^D (1 - \frac{L^D}{L^D}) \left( 2 + \gamma (\overline{D} - D^c) \left( 1 - \frac{2L^D}{L^D} \right) \right) u' \\
\end{array} \right. + \tau^D (1 - \rho) u'' = 0.
\]

Thus, plugging the stable root of \( l_1^D \) (2.111), we find that

\[
l_1^Y = \frac{\tau^Y (\rho - 1) u''}{\left[ 1 - \rho - l_1^D + k^D \frac{L^D}{L^D} \left( 1 + (\overline{D} - D^c) \gamma(1 - \frac{L^D}{L^D}) \right) \right] u''}.
\] (2.112)

Finally, \( l_1^\sigma = 0 \).

#### 2.G.2 Second-order approximation of (2.29)

**Derivation of the second-order partial derivatives** \( p_{DD} \), \( p_{DY} \), \( p_{D\sigma} \), \( p_{YY} \), \( p_{Y\sigma} \), and \( p_{\sigma\sigma} \).

For later use, we compute the second-order partial derivatives of (2.28) and (2.104) with respect to \( D_t, Y_t \) and \( \sigma_\varepsilon \).

**Derivation of the second-order partial derivative of (2.28) with respect to \( D_t, Y_t, \sigma_\varepsilon \)**

With (2.101), we have:

\[
\frac{\partial^2 D_{t+1}}{\partial^2 D_t} = \frac{\partial (\partial l_t / \partial D_t)}{\partial D_t} = \frac{\partial^2 l_t}{\partial^2 D_t} \equiv l_{11}^D.
\] (2.113)

- Further,

\[
\frac{\partial^2 D_{t+1}}{\partial D_t \partial Y_t} = \frac{\partial^2 l_t}{\partial D_t \partial Y_t} \equiv l_{11}^{DY}.
\] (2.114)

- Further,

\[
\frac{\partial^2 D_{t+1}}{\partial^2 Y_t} = \frac{\partial^2 l_t}{\partial^2 Y_t} \equiv l_{11}^Y.
\] (2.115)

- Further,

\[
\frac{\partial^2 D_{t+1}}{\partial D_t \partial \sigma_\varepsilon} = \frac{\partial^2 l_t}{\partial D_t \partial \sigma_\varepsilon} \equiv l_{11}^{D\sigma}.
\] (2.116)

- Further,

\[
\frac{\partial^2 D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t \partial \sigma_\varepsilon} = \frac{\partial^2 l_t}{\partial Y_t \partial \sigma_\varepsilon} \equiv l_{11}^{Y\sigma}.
\] (2.117)

- Finally,

\[
\frac{\partial^2 D_{t+1}}{\partial^2 \sigma_\varepsilon} = \frac{\partial^2 l_t}{\partial^2 \sigma_\varepsilon} \equiv l_{11}^\sigma.
\] (2.118)
Derivation of the second-order partial derivatives of (2.104) with respect to $D_t, Y_t$ and $\sigma_e$

- Computation of $\frac{\partial^2 D_{t+2}}{\partial^2 D_t}$:

$$\frac{\partial^2 D_{t+2}}{\partial^2 D_t} = \frac{\partial \left( \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial D_{t+1}} \right)}{\partial D_t} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial D_t} + \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial D_{t+1}} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial D_t} \frac{\partial \left( \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial D_{t+1}} \right)}{\partial D_t}$$

$$= \frac{\partial \left( \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial D_{t+1}} \right)}{\partial D_t} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial D_t} + \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial D_{t+1}} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial D_t} \frac{\partial \left( \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial D_{t+1}} \right)}{\partial D_t}$$

Hence,

$$\frac{\partial^2 D_{t+2}}{\partial^2 D_t} = (l^D_{t+1})^2 + l^D_{t+1} l^D_{t+1}.$$ 

- Computation of $\frac{\partial^2 D_{t+2}}{\partial D_t \partial Y_t}$:

$$\frac{\partial^2 D_{t+2}}{\partial D_t \partial Y_t} = \frac{\partial \left( \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial D_{t+1}} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} + \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial Y_{t+1}} \frac{\partial Y_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} + \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} \frac{\partial \sigma_e}{\partial Y_t} \right)}{\partial D_t}$$

$$= \frac{\partial}{\partial D_t} \left[ \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial D_{t+1}} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} + \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial Y_{t+1}} \frac{\partial Y_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} + \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} \frac{\partial \sigma_e}{\partial Y_t} \right]$$

$$= \frac{\partial^2 l_{t+1}}{\partial D_{t+1} \partial Y_t} + \rho \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} \frac{\partial \sigma_e}{\partial Y_t} + \rho \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial D_{t+1}} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} + \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} \frac{\partial \sigma_e}{\partial Y_t} + \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} \frac{\partial \sigma_e}{\partial Y_t}$$

using that $\frac{\partial \sigma_e}{\partial Y_t} = 0$, $\frac{\partial l_{t+1} \sigma_e}{\partial Y_t} = \rho$, (2.101), and (2.114).

- Computation of $\frac{\partial^2 D_{t+2}}{\partial D_t \partial \sigma_e}$:

$$\frac{\partial^2 D_{t+2}}{\partial D_t \partial \sigma_e} = \frac{\partial}{\partial D_t} \left[ \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial D_{t+1}} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} + \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial Y_{t+1}} \frac{\partial Y_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} + \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} \frac{\partial \sigma_e}{\partial \sigma_e} \right]$$

$$= \frac{\partial}{\partial D_t} \left[ \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial D_{t+1}} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} + \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial Y_{t+1}} \frac{\partial Y_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} + \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} \frac{\partial \sigma_e}{\partial \sigma_e} \right]$$

$$= \frac{\partial^2 l_{t+1}}{\partial D_{t+1} \partial \sigma_e} + \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial D_{t+1}} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} + \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial Y_{t+1}} \frac{\partial Y_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} + \frac{\partial l_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_e} \frac{\partial \sigma_e}{\partial \sigma_e}$$

$$= l^D_{t+1} l^D_{t+1} + l^D_{t+1} l^D_{t+1} l^D_{t+1} l^D_{t+1} + l^D_{t+1} l^D_{t+1} \epsilon_{t+1} + l^D_{t+1} l^D_{t+1} \epsilon_{t+1} + l^D_{t+1} l^D_{t+1} \epsilon_{t+1} + l^D_{t+1} l^D_{t+1} \epsilon_{t+1}.$$
Computation of $\frac{\partial^2 D_{t+2}}{\partial^2 Y_t}$:

$$\frac{\partial^2 D_{t+2}}{\partial^2 Y_t} = \partial Y_t \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_{t+1}} + \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} + \frac{\partial D_t}{\partial D_{t+1}} \frac{\partial Y_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} + \frac{\partial D_t}{\partial D_t} \frac{\partial Y_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right)$$

$$= \left[ \partial \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_{t+1}} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \frac{\partial D_t}{\partial D_{t+1}} \frac{\partial Y_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) \right] + \left[ \frac{\partial^2 D_{t+1}}{\partial D_t \partial Y_{t+1}} \frac{\partial Y_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} + \frac{\partial^2 D_{t+1}}{\partial D_{t+1} \partial Y_t} \frac{\partial Y_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right] * \rho$$

since $\frac{\partial^2 D_t}{\partial Y_t} = 0$ and $\frac{\partial^2 Y_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} = \rho$. Using (2.102), (2.114) and (2.115), we can rewrite the last equation as

$$\frac{\partial^2 D_{t+2}}{\partial^2 Y_t} = l_{11}^D \left( I_1^Y \right)^2 + l_{11}^D Y_1 \rho + l_{11}^D l_1 Y_1 \rho + l_{11}^D \rho^2 = l_{11}^D \left( I_1^Y \right)^2 + 2l_{11}^D Y_1 \rho + l_{11}^D \left( \rho + \rho^2 \right).$$

Computation of $\frac{\partial^2 D_{t+2}}{\partial Y_t \partial \sigma_\varepsilon}$:

$$\frac{\partial^2 D_{t+2}}{\partial Y_t \partial \sigma_\varepsilon} = \partial Y_t \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_{t+1}} + \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon} \frac{\partial D_t}{\partial Y_{t+1}} + \frac{\partial D_t}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon} \frac{\partial D_t}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon} \right)$$

$$= \left[ \partial \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_{t+1}} \frac{\partial D_t}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon} \frac{\partial D_t}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon} \right) \right] + \left[ \frac{\partial^2 D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon \partial D_t} \frac{\partial Y_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon} + \frac{\partial^2 D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon \partial D_t} \frac{\partial Y_t}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon} \right] * \varepsilon_{t+1}$$

$$= \left[ \frac{\partial^2 D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon \partial D_t} \frac{\partial Y_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon} + \frac{\partial^2 D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon \partial D_t} \frac{\partial Y_t}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon} \right] * \varepsilon_{t+1}$$

$$(l_{11}^D Y_1^2 + l_{11}^D Y_1^2) l_1^Y + l_{11}^D Y_1^Y + (l_{11}^D Y_1^2 + l_{11}^D Y_1^2) \varepsilon_{t+1} + l_{11}^D Y_1^Y + l_{11}^D Y_1^Y \rho.$$

Computation of $\frac{\partial^2 D_{t+2}}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon^2}$:

$$\frac{\partial^2 D_{t+2}}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon^2} = \partial \sigma_\varepsilon \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_{t+1}} + \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon} \frac{\partial D_t}{\partial Y_{t+1}} + \frac{\partial D_t}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon} \frac{\partial D_t}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon} \right)$$

$$= \left[ \partial \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_{t+1}} \frac{\partial D_t}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon} \frac{\partial D_t}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon} \right) \right] + \left[ \frac{\partial^2 D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon \partial D_t} \frac{\partial Y_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon} + \frac{\partial^2 D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon \partial D_t} \frac{\partial Y_t}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon} \right] * \varepsilon_{t+1}$$

$$= \left[ \frac{\partial^2 D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon \partial D_t} \frac{\partial Y_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon} + \frac{\partial^2 D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon \partial D_t} \frac{\partial Y_t}{\partial \sigma_\varepsilon} \right] * \varepsilon_{t+1}$$

$$(l_{11}^D Y_1^2 + l_{11}^D Y_1^2) \varepsilon_{t+1} + 2l_{11}^D Y_1^2 \varepsilon_{t+1} \varepsilon_{t+1} + (1 + l_{11}^D) \varepsilon_{t+1}^2.$$

$$(l_{11}^D Y_1^2 + l_{11}^D Y_1^2) \varepsilon_{t+1} + 2l_{11}^D Y_1^2 \varepsilon_{t+1} \varepsilon_{t+1} + (1 + l_{11}^D) \varepsilon_{t+1}^2.$$
Derivation of \( p_{DD} \) Differentiate \( p_D \) with respect to \( D_t \), and evaluate at \((D, Y, 0)\):

\[
p_{DD} = \left[ \frac{\partial u''(G_t)}{\partial D_t} \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial D_t} - k^D L^D - k^D (D - D^c) \frac{\partial L^P}{\partial D_t} \right) + \frac{\partial (D_{t+1})}{\partial D_t} \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial D_t} - k^D L^D - k^D (D_t - D^c) \frac{\partial L^P}{\partial D_t} \right) u'' - \right. \\
\left. \left[ 2 \frac{\partial}{\partial D_t} \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial D_t} \left( D_{t+1} - D^c \right) \frac{\partial L^P}{\partial D_t} \right) \right] \beta_g k^D u' \right]
\]

Using (2.98) and (2.105), as well as (2.100), this becomes:

\[
p_{DD} = \left[ \beta_g k^D \left[ 2 \frac{\partial}{\partial D_t} \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial D_t} \left( D_{t+1} - D^c \right) \frac{\partial L^P}{\partial D_t} \right) \right] \right. \\
\left. + \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial D_t} - k^D L^D - k^D (D - D^c) \frac{\partial L^P}{\partial D_t} \right)^2 \right] \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial D_t} - k^D L^D - k^D (D - D^c) \frac{\partial L^P}{\partial D_t} \right) u'' - \\
\beta_g k^D \left[ 2 \frac{\partial}{\partial D_t} \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial D_t} \left( D_{t+1} - D^c \right) \frac{\partial L^P}{\partial D_t} \right) \right] \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial D_t} - k^D L^D - k^D (D - D^c) \frac{\partial L^P}{\partial D_t} \right) u''\right]
\]
Using the derivatives of $D_{t+1}$ and $D_{t+2}$, (2.98) and (2.105), we simplify the last equation once more to

$$
p_{DD} = \beta g k^D \left[ \left[ l_{11}^D - k^D \left( \frac{\partial^2 L}{\partial D^2} \right) \left( 1 + (\overline{D} - D^c) \gamma (1 - \overline{D}) \right) \right]^2 u'' + \right]

\left[ l_{11}^D - k^D \gamma \left( \frac{\partial^2 L}{\partial D^2} \right)^2 \left( 2 + (\overline{D} - D^c) \gamma \left( 1 - \overline{D} \right) \right) l_{11}^D \right] u'' - \right]

\left[ \left( l_{11}^D \right)^2 - k^D \left( \frac{\partial^2 L}{\partial D^2} \right) \left( 1 + (\overline{D} - D^c) \gamma (1 - \overline{D}) \right) l_{11}^D \right] u'' \right]

\left[ 2 + (\overline{D} - D^c) \gamma \left( 1 - 2\overline{D} \right) \right] \left[ \left( l_{11}^D \right)^2 - 2 k^D L (1 + (\overline{D} - D^c) \gamma (1 - \overline{D})) l_{11}^D \right] \frac{\partial^3 L}{\partial D_{t+1}^3} \right] \right]

The only additional term that we have to compute in the equation above is $\frac{\partial^3 L}{\partial D_{t+1}^3}$, but from (2.105) we get

$$
\frac{\partial^3 L}{\partial D_{t+1}^3} = \frac{\partial}{\partial D_{t+1}} \left[ \gamma^3 L_{t+1}^D \left( 1 - L_{t+1}^D \right) \left( 1 - 2L_{t+1}^D \right) \right]

= \gamma^2 \left[ \gamma L_{t+1}^D \left( 1 - L_{t+1}^D \right)^2 \left( 1 - 2L_{t+1}^D \right)^2 \right]

= \gamma^3 L_{t+1}^D \left( 1 - L_{t+1}^D \right)^2 \left[ \gamma^2 \right]

= \gamma^3 L_{t+1}^D \left( 1 - L_{t+1}^D \right)^2 \left[ \gamma^2 \right]

= \gamma^3 L_{t+1}^D \left( 1 - L_{t+1}^D \right)^2 \left[ \gamma^2 \right]

= \gamma^3 L_{t+1}^D \left( 1 - L_{t+1}^D \right)^2 \left[ \gamma^2 \right]

= \gamma^3 L_{t+1}^D \left( 1 - L_{t+1}^D \right)^2 \left[ \gamma^2 \right] \left( 2.119 \right)

= \gamma^3 L_{t+1}^D \left( 1 - L_{t+1}^D \right)^2 \left[ 2.119 \right] \left( 2.119 \right)

= \gamma^3 L_{t+1}^D \left( 1 - L_{t+1}^D \right)^2 \left[ 2.119 \right] \left( 2.119 \right)

= \gamma^3 L_{t+1}^D \left( 1 - L_{t+1}^D \right)^2 \left[ 2.119 \right] \left( 2.119 \right)
Hence,

\[
p_{DD} = \left[ \left( l^D_{11} \right) - k^D \frac{l^D_{11} \left( 1 - l^D \right)}{l^D_{11}} \left( 1 + (\bar{D} - D^c) \gamma \left( 1 - l^D \right) \right) \right] \left[ \frac{t^D_{11} - k^D \gamma \left( 1 - l^D \right)}{l^D_{11}} \left( 2 + \gamma \left( \bar{D} - D^c \right) \left( 1 - 2l^D \right) \right) \right] u'' + \\
\beta_g k^D \gamma \left( 1 - 2l^D \right) + \frac{2 + \left( \bar{D} - D^c \right) \gamma \left( 1 - 2l^D \right)}{l^D_{11}} \left( l^D_{11} \right)^2 u'
\]

Finally, we can isolate the only unknown term \( l^D_{11} \) of that equation and multiply it to \( \tilde{D}^2_t \):

\[
p_{DD} \tilde{D}^2_t = \left[ \left( l^D_{11} \right) - k^D \frac{l^D_{11} \left( 1 - l^D \right)}{l^D_{11}} \left( 1 + (\bar{D} - D^c) \gamma \left( 1 - l^D \right) \right) \right] \left[ \frac{t^D_{11} - k^D \gamma \left( 1 - l^D \right)}{l^D_{11}} \left( 2 + \gamma \left( \bar{D} - D^c \right) \left( 1 - 2l^D \right) \right) \right] u'' + \\
\beta_g k^D \gamma \left( 1 - 2l^D \right) + \frac{2 + \left( \bar{D} - D^c \right) \gamma \left( 1 - 2l^D \right)}{l^D_{11}} \left( l^D_{11} \right)^2 u'
\]

\[
= \left( \Lambda^D_{11} + \Xi \right) \tilde{D}^2_t.
\]

Derivation of the \( p_{DY} \) Differentiate \( p_Y \) with respect to \( D_t \) around the point \((\bar{D}, \bar{Y}, 0)\) and use (2.100) to give:

\[
p_{DY} = \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial D_t} \left( u'' \left( G_t \right) \right) \ast \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} + \tau y \right) + u'' \ast \frac{\partial}{\partial D_t} \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} + \tau y \right) - \\
\beta_g k^D \ast \left( 2 \frac{\partial}{\partial D_t} \left( \frac{\partial L_{t+1}}{\partial D_{t+1}} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial D_t} \left( \left( D_{t+1} - D^c \right) \frac{\partial L_{t+1}}{\partial D_{t+1}} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) \right) \ast u' - \\
\beta_g k^D \ast \left( 2 \frac{\partial}{\partial D_t} \left( \frac{\partial L_{t+1}}{\partial D_{t+1}} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial D_t} \left( \left( D_{t+1} - D^c \right) \frac{\partial L_{t+1}}{\partial D_{t+1}} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) \right) \ast u'' + \\
\left( \frac{\partial D_{t+2}}{\partial Y_t} - k^D \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} + \tau y \rho - k^D \left( \bar{D} - D^c \right) \frac{\partial L_{t+1}}{\partial D_{t+1}} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) \ast u'' - \\
\frac{\partial}{\partial D_t} \left( u'' \left( G_{t+1} \right) \right) \ast \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+2}}{\partial Y_t} - k^D \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} + \tau y \rho - k^D \left( \bar{D} - D^c \right) \frac{\partial L_{t+1}}{\partial D_{t+1}} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) \right].
\]
Then, using (2.98), (2.100) and (2.105), we can rewrite this expression as:

$$p_{DY} = \begin{pmatrix}
\frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial t} & -k^D \bar{L}^D - k^D (\bar{D} - D^c) \frac{\partial \bar{Y}}{\partial t} + \tau^y \right) \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial t} + \tau^y \right) u'' + u'' \frac{\partial^2 D_{t+1}}{\partial \bar{D} \partial \bar{Y}}
\end{pmatrix}
$$

$$+ \beta g_k^D \left\{ \frac{2 \partial \bar{L}^2_{t+1}}{\partial \bar{D} \partial \bar{Y}} + \frac{\partial \bar{L}^2_{t+1}}{\partial \bar{D} \partial \bar{Y}} - \frac{\partial \bar{L}^2_{t+1}}{\partial \bar{D} \partial \bar{Y}} + \frac{\partial \bar{L}^2_{t+1}}{\partial \bar{D} \partial \bar{Y}} \right\} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial t} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \bar{Y}}
$$

$$- \beta g_k^D \left[ 2 \bar{Y} \gamma_{L} (1 - \bar{L}^D) + \bar{L}^2 (\bar{D} - D^c) \frac{\partial^2 \bar{L}^D}{\partial \bar{D} \partial \bar{Y}} (1 - \bar{L}^D) \right] \frac{\partial \bar{D}}{\partial \bar{Y}}
$$

$$u'' \left[ \frac{\partial^2 \bar{L}^2_{t+1}}{\partial \bar{D} \partial \bar{Y}} + \frac{\partial \bar{L}^2_{t+1}}{\partial \bar{D} \partial \bar{Y}} - \frac{\partial \bar{L}^2_{t+1}}{\partial \bar{D} \partial \bar{Y}} + \frac{\partial \bar{L}^2_{t+1}}{\partial \bar{D} \partial \bar{Y}} \right]
$$

Using again the derivatives of $D_{t+1}$ and $D_{t+2}$ computed above, (2.98), (2.105) and (2.119), we simplify the last equation once more to

$$p_{DY} = \begin{pmatrix}
\left\{ \begin{array}{c}
\left[ t_1^2 - k^D \bar{L}^D \left( 1 + (\bar{D} - D^c) \right) (1 - \bar{L}^D) \right] \left( t_1^2 + \tau^y \right) u'' + t_1^2 \bar{Y} u'' - \\
3 \gamma^2 (1 - \bar{L}^D) \left( 1 - 2 \bar{L}^D \right) + \\
(\bar{D} - D^c) \gamma^2 (1 - \bar{L}^D) \left( 1 - 6 \bar{L}^D + 6 (\bar{L}^D)^2 \right) \right\} t_1^2 + \right\}
\end{pmatrix}
$$

$$+ \beta g_k^D \left\{ \left[ t_1^2 \gamma_{L} (1 - \bar{L}^D) \right] \left( 2 + (\bar{D} - D^c) \right) \gamma^2 (1 - \bar{L}^D) \right\} t_1^2 + \right\}
$$

$$\left[ (t_1^2)^2 t_1^2 + k^D \gamma_{L} \left( 1 + (\bar{D} - D^c) \right) (1 - \bar{L}^D) \right] \left( t_1^2 + \tau^y \right) u'' - \\
\beta g_k^D \gamma_{L} \left( 1 - \bar{L}^D \right) \left[ 2 + (\bar{D} - D^c) \gamma^2 (1 - \bar{L}^D) \right] t_1^2 + \right\}
$$

$$\left[ (t_1^2)^2 t_1^2 + k^D \gamma_{L} \left( 1 + (\bar{D} - D^c) \right) \gamma^2 (1 - \bar{L}^D) \right] t_1^2 + \right\}
$$

Next, we isolate the two unknown variables, namely $t_1^{DY}$ and $t_1^{D}$, and multiply $p_{DY}$ by...
\[ \tilde{D}_t \tilde{Y}_t \] to give:

\[
\begin{align*}
  p_{DY} \tilde{D}_t \tilde{Y}_t & = \\
  & = \left[ \begin{array}{c}
  l^{DY}_{11} \left\{ 1 + k^D L^D \left[ 1 + (\overline{D} - D^c) \gamma (1 - L^D) \right] - (1 + \rho) l^{DY}_{11} \right\} u'' \\
  \beta_g k^D \gamma (1 - L^D) \left[ 2 + (\overline{D} - D^c) \gamma \left( 1 - 2L^D \right) \right] u' \end{array} \right] \\
  & + k^D L^D (1 - L^D) \left[ 2 + (\overline{D} - D^c) \gamma \left( 1 - 2L^D \right) \right] \left[ 2 \beta_g \left( l^{DY}_{11} \right)^2 l^Y_{11} + \beta g l^{DY}_{11} l^Y_{11} + \rho \right] u'' - \beta_g k^D \gamma (1 - L^D) \left[ 2 + (\overline{D} - D^c) \gamma \left( 1 - 2L^D \right) \right] \left[ 2 \beta_g \left( l^{DY}_{11} \right)^2 l^Y_{11} + \beta g l^{DY}_{11} l^Y_{11} + \rho \right] u'' \\
  & = \left( \Pi^{DY}_{11} + \Upsilon l^{DY}_{11} + \Phi \right) \tilde{D}_t \tilde{Y}_t.
\end{align*}
\]

**Derivation of** \( p_{D\sigma} \): Differentiate \( p_\epsilon \) with respect to \( D_t \) around the point \((\overline{D}, Y, 0)\) and use

\[
\begin{align*}
p_{D\epsilon} = & \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial D_t} (u'' (G_t)) \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma} \right) + u'' \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial D_t} \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma} \right) \right) \right] - \\
& \beta_g k^D \left[ 2 \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial D_t} \left( \frac{\partial L^D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma} \right) \right) + \left( D_{t+1} - D^c \right) \frac{\partial^2 L^D_{t+1}}{\partial D_t \partial \sigma} \right] \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial D_t} (u' (G_{t+1})) \right) - \\
& - \beta_g k^D \left[ 2 \left( \frac{\partial L^D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma} \right) \right] \left( D_{t+1} - D^c \right) \frac{\partial^2 L^D_{t+1}}{\partial D_t \partial \sigma} \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial D_t} (u' (G_{t+1})) \right) - \\
& \beta_g k^D \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial D_t} \left( \frac{L^D_{t+1} + (D_{t+1} - D^c) \frac{\partial^2 L^D_{t+1}}{\partial D_t \partial \sigma}}{D_{t+1} \frac{\partial^2 L^D_{t+1}}{\partial D_t \partial \sigma}} \right) \right] \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial D_t} (u' (G_{t+1})) \right) - \\
& \frac{\partial}{\partial D_t} \left( u'' (G_{t+1}) \right) \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+2}}{\partial \sigma} \right) + \epsilon_{t+1} - k^D \frac{\partial L^D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma} \left( 1 + (D - D^c) \gamma (1 - L^D) \right) \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial D_t} (u' (G_{t+1})) \right) - \\
& - u'' \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+2}}{\partial \sigma} \right) + \epsilon_{t+1} - k^D L^D_{t+1} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma} \left( 1 + (D - D^c) \gamma (1 - L^D) \right) \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial D_t} (u' (G_{t+1})) \right)
\end{align*}
\]

Recall from (2.109) that \( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma} = l^\sigma_1 = 0 \). In addition, using the first- and second-order derivatives of \( D_{t+1} \) and \( D_{t+2} \) with respect to \( \sigma_1 \), we obtain

\[
\begin{align*}
p_{D\sigma} = & \left[ \left( \frac{\partial L^D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma} \right) + \left( D_{t+1} - D^c \right) \frac{\partial^2 L^D_{t+1}}{\partial D_t \partial \sigma} \right] \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial D_t} (u' (G_{t+1})) \right) - \\
& \frac{\partial}{\partial D_t} \left( u'' (G_{t+1}) \right) \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+2}}{\partial \sigma} \right) + \epsilon_{t+1} - k^D \frac{\partial L^D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma} \left( 1 + (D - D^c) \gamma (1 - L^D) \right) \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial D_t} (u' (G_{t+1})) \right) - \\
& - u'' \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+2}}{\partial \sigma} \right) + \epsilon_{t+1} - k^D L^D_{t+1} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma} \left( 1 + (D - D^c) \gamma (1 - L^D) \right) \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial D_t} (u' (G_{t+1})) \right)
\end{align*}
\]
We can rewrite the last equation further as

\[
p_{D\sigma} = \begin{bmatrix}
\beta_g k^D & u'' l_{11}^{D\sigma} = 2 \gamma^2 (1 - L^D) \left( \frac{2}{L^D} + L^D \left( \frac{1}{L^D} - \frac{1}{L^D} \right) \right) \\
- \beta_g k^D & \left( \frac{2}{L^D} + L^D \left( \frac{1}{L^D} - \frac{1}{L^D} \right) \right) \\
-u' & (l_t^Y)^2 + k^D \left( L^D \left( \frac{1}{L^D} - \frac{1}{L^D} \right) \right)
\end{bmatrix} l_{11}^{D\sigma} u' + \tilde{D}_t \sigma_{\varepsilon}.
\]

Then, grouping the terms of the equation above and multiplying it by \( \tilde{D}_t \sigma_{\varepsilon} \), we have

\[
p_{D\sigma} \tilde{D}_t \sigma_{\varepsilon} = \begin{bmatrix}
\tilde{D}_t \sigma_{\varepsilon} = \begin{bmatrix}
\bar{u''} \left[ 1 + k^D L^D \left( \frac{2}{L^D} + L^D \left( \frac{1}{L^D} - \frac{1}{L^D} \right) \right) \right] - 2 \gamma^2 (1 - L^D) \left( \frac{2}{L^D} + L^D \left( \frac{1}{L^D} - \frac{1}{L^D} \right) \right) \\
\bar{u'} \beta_g k^D \gamma L^D \left( \frac{2}{L^D} + L^D \left( \frac{1}{L^D} - \frac{1}{L^D} \right) \right) \\
\bar{u''} \left[ 1 + k^D L^D \left( \frac{2}{L^D} + L^D \left( \frac{1}{L^D} - \frac{1}{L^D} \right) \right) \right]
\end{bmatrix}
\]

Finally, applying expectations to the equation above, we have that

\[
E_t \left[ p_{D\sigma} \tilde{D}_t \sigma_{\varepsilon} \right] = E_t \left[ (\Psi_{11}^{D\sigma} + \Omega_{\varepsilon t+1}) \tilde{D}_t \sigma_{\varepsilon} \right] = \Psi_{11}^{D\sigma} \tilde{D}_t \sigma_{\varepsilon}. \tag{2.122}
\]

**Derivation of \( p_{YY} \)** Differentiate \( p_Y \) once more with respect to \( Y_t \) around the point \((\bar{D}, \bar{Y}, 0)\) and use (2.100):

\[
p_{YY} = \begin{bmatrix}
- \beta_g k^D & \left( \frac{2}{L^D} + L^D \left( \frac{1}{L^D} - \frac{1}{L^D} \right) \right) \\
- \beta_g k^D & 2 \left( \frac{2}{L^D} + L^D \left( \frac{1}{L^D} - \frac{1}{L^D} \right) \right) \\
- \beta_g k^D & \left( \frac{2}{L^D} + L^D \left( \frac{1}{L^D} - \frac{1}{L^D} \right) \right)
\end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix}
u'' (G_t) \ast \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) + \gamma v'' \ast \frac{\partial^2 D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t^2} \\
u'' \ast \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) + \gamma v'' \ast \frac{\partial^2 D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t^2} \\
u'' \ast \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right) + \gamma v'' \ast \frac{\partial^2 D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t^2}
\end{bmatrix}.
\]
Hence, also using (2.100),

\[
\begin{align*}
\beta_y k^D & \left[ \left( t^Y + \tau_y \right)^2 w'' + \partial^2 D_{t+1} \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right)^2 + \frac{\partial^2 D_{t+1}}{\partial^2 D_{t+1}} \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right)^2 \right] \\
+ & \left[ 2 \frac{\partial^2 L_{D_{t+1}}}{\partial^2 D_{t+1}} \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right)^2 + \frac{\partial L_{D_{t+1}}}{\partial^2 D_{t+1}} \right] \\
+ & \left[ (D - D^c) \frac{\partial^2 L_{D_{t+1}}}{\partial^2 D_{t+1}} \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right)^2 + (D - D^c) \frac{\partial^2 L_{D_{t+1}}}{\partial^2 D_{t+1}} \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right)^2 \right]
\end{align*}
\]

Again, given (2.98), (2.105), (2.119) and first- and second-order derivatives of \( D_{t+1} \) and \( D_{t+2} \), it follows that

\[
\begin{align*}
\beta_y k^D & \left[ \left( t^Y + \tau_y \right)^2 w'' + \partial^2 D_{t+1} \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right)^2 + \frac{\partial^2 D_{t+1}}{\partial^2 D_{t+1}} \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right)^2 \right] \\
+ & \left[ 2 \frac{\partial^2 L_{D_{t+1}}}{\partial^2 D_{t+1}} \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right)^2 + \frac{\partial L_{D_{t+1}}}{\partial^2 D_{t+1}} \right] \\
+ & \left[ (D - D^c) \frac{\partial^2 L_{D_{t+1}}}{\partial^2 D_{t+1}} \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right)^2 + (D - D^c) \frac{\partial^2 L_{D_{t+1}}}{\partial^2 D_{t+1}} \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y_t} \right)^2 \right]
\end{align*}
\]
Using (2.100) again and isolating the three unknown coefficients \( l_{11}^Y, l_{11}^{DY} \) and \( l_{11}^D \), we obtain

\[
p_{YY} = \left[ I_{11}^Y \left[ 1 + k^D \frac{D}{Y} \left( 1 + (D - D^c) \gamma (1 - L^D) \right) - (l_{11}^D + \rho^2) \right] u'' - \right]
\]

\[
\beta_g k^D \frac{L^D}{(1 - L^D)} \left[ 2 + (D - D^c) \gamma (1 - 2L^D) \right] u' - \right]
\]

\[
-2 \rho l_{11}^Y l_{11}^{DY} u'' - \left( l_{11}^D \right)^2 l_{11}^{DY} u'' - \right]
\]

\[
3 \left( 1 - 2L^D \right) \rho \left( l_{11}^Y \right)^2 u'' + \right]
\]

\[
k^D \gamma \frac{L^D}{(1 - L^D)} \left[ 2 + (D - D^c) \gamma (1 - 2D^c) \right] \left[ \frac{3 \left( l_{11}^Y \right)^2 - 2 \beta g l_{11}^D \left( l_{11}^Y \right)^2 - \right]
\]

\[
2 \beta_g \left( l_{11}^Y \right)^2 \rho - 2 \beta_g l_{11}^Y \tau \gamma \rho \right] u'' + \right]
\]

\[
\left\{ \left[ l_{11}^D l_{11}^Y + l_{11}^Y \rho + \tau \gamma \rho - k^D \frac{D}{Y} \left( 1 + (D - D^c) \gamma (1 - L^D) \right) l_{11}^Y \right]^2 \right\} u''
\]

\[
\Rightarrow \ p_{YY} \tilde{Y}_t^2 = \left( f l_{11}^Y - 2 \rho l_{11}^{DY} l_{11}^D u'' - \left( l_{11}^Y \right)^2 l_{11}^{DY} u'' + \tilde{\gamma} \right) \tilde{Y}_t^2.
\]

This equation contains three unknown variables \( l_{11}^Y, l_{11}^{DY} \) and \( l_{11}^D \).

**Derivation of \( p_{Y_x} \)**

Differentiate \( p_{\sigma} \) with respect to \( Y_t \) around the point \( (D, Y, 0) \) and use (2.100)

\[
p_{Y_x} = \left[ \begin{array}{c}
\frac{\partial (w'(G_{11}))}{\partial Y} \ast \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma} \right) + u'' \ast \frac{\partial}{\partial Y} \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma} \right) - \\
\beta_g k^D \left[ \frac{2 \partial}{\partial Y} \left( \frac{\partial L_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial Y} \left( (D_{t+1} - D^c) \frac{\partial L_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma} \right) \right] \ast u' - \\
- \beta_g k^D \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial Y} \left( \frac{\partial L_{t+1}}{\partial D_{t+1}} + (D_{t+1} - D^c) \frac{\partial L_{t+1}}{\partial D_{t+1}} \right) \right] \ast u'' - \\
\frac{\partial}{\partial Y} \left( w'(G_{11}) \right) \ast \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma} \right) + \tau \gamma \varepsilon_{t+1} - k^D \frac{D}{Y} \left( 1 + (D - D^c) \gamma (1 - L^D) \right) \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma} - \\
- \frac{\partial}{\partial Y} \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma} \right) + \tau \gamma \varepsilon_{t+1} - k^D \frac{D}{Y} \left( 1 + (D - D^c) \gamma (1 - L^D) \right) \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma}
\end{array} \right].
\]

Using that \( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma} = l_{11}^D = 0 \) and using the first- and second-order derivatives of \( D_{t+1} \) and \( D_{t+2} \) with respect to \( \sigma \), this expression becomes

\[
p_{Y_x} = \left[ \begin{array}{c}
\beta_g k^D \left[ \frac{2 \left( \frac{\partial L_{t+1}}{\partial D_{t+1}} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial Y} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial Y} \left( (D_{t+1} - D^c) \frac{\partial L_{t+1}}{\partial Y} \right) \right] \ast u' - \\
\beta_g k^D \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial Y} \left( \frac{\partial L_{t+1}}{\partial D_{t+1}} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial Y} \left( (D_{t+1} - D^c) \frac{\partial L_{t+1}}{\partial D_{t+1}} \right) \right] \ast u'' - \\
- u'' \ast \frac{\partial}{\partial Y} \left( \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma} \right) + \tau \gamma \varepsilon_{t+1} - k^D \frac{D}{Y} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma} - k^D \frac{D}{Y} \frac{\partial D_{t+1}}{\partial \sigma}
\end{array} \right].
\]
We can simplify the last equation once more to

\[
p_{Y_{\sigma \varepsilon}} = \left[ l_{11}^Y u'' - \beta_g k^D \left[ 2\gamma \bar{L}\bar{D} (1 - \bar{L} D) + (\bar{D} - D^c) \gamma^2 \bar{L}\bar{D} (1 - \bar{L} D) \right] * l_{11}^Y u' \right]
\]

\[
\left[ -\beta_g k^D \left[ 2\gamma \bar{L}\bar{D} (1 - \bar{L} D) + (\bar{D} - D^c) \gamma^2 \bar{L}\bar{D} (1 - \bar{L} D) \right] * l_{11}^Y (l_{t+1}^Y + \tau_{t+1}^Y) \right] u'' - u'' \left[ l_{11}^Y (l_{11}^Y + \tau_{t+1}^Y) \right] \right]
\]

Then, grouping the terms of the equation above and multiplying it by \( \tilde{Y}_{t \sigma \varepsilon} \), we have

\[
p_{Y_{\sigma \varepsilon}} \tilde{Y}_{t \sigma \varepsilon} = \left\{ \begin{array}{l}
\left[ 1 + k^D \bar{L}\bar{D} (1 + (\bar{D} - D^c) \gamma (1 - \bar{L} D)) - l_{11}^D - \rho \right] u'' - \\
\beta_g k^D \gamma \bar{L}\bar{D} (1 - \bar{L} D)^2 + (\bar{D} - D^c) \gamma (1 - \bar{L} D) \right] u' \\
- \beta_g k^D \left[ l_{11}^D (l_{t+1}^Y) \right] u'' - \beta_g k^D \left[ l_{11}^D (l_{t+1}^Y) \right] \tilde{Y}_{t \sigma \varepsilon} u'' - \\
\left( l_{11}^Y + \tau_{t+1}^Y \right) l_{11}^D (l_{t+1}^Y) u''' + k^D \bar{L}\bar{D} \left[ (1 + (\bar{D} - D^c) \gamma (1 - \bar{L} D)) - l_{11}^D \right] u'' \end{array} \right\} \tilde{Y}_{t \sigma \varepsilon}
\]

Finally, taking expectations

\[
E_t \left[ p_{Y_{\sigma \varepsilon}} \tilde{Y}_{t \sigma \varepsilon} \right] = E_t \left[ (l_{11}^Y - l_{11}^D l_{11}^Y u'' + \varepsilon_{t+1}) \tilde{Y}_{t \sigma \varepsilon} \right] = (l_{11}^Y - l_{11}^D l_{11}^Y u'') \tilde{Y}_{t \sigma \varepsilon}.
\]

**Derivation of** \( p_{\sigma \varepsilon} \)

Differentiate \( p_{\sigma \varepsilon} \) with respect to \( \sigma \varepsilon \) around the point \((\bar{D}, \bar{Y}, 0)\) and also use (2.100):
Finally, taking expectations, we obtain

\[
\mathbb{E}_t \left[ p_{\sigma, \sigma_\varepsilon} \sigma_\varepsilon^2 \right] = \mathbb{E}_t \left\{ e_l^{\sigma} - 2 \left( l_1^Y + \tau^y \right) u'' + \left( l_1^{Y^T} u'' + l_1^Y u'' \right) \varepsilon_{t+1}^2 \right\} \sigma_\varepsilon^2.
\]

(2.125)

**Second-order Taylor expansion**

Substituting (2.120), (2.121), (2.122), (2.123), (2.124) and (2.125), we can write the second-order Taylor expansion of 2.29 as

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\mathbb{E}_t \left[ p \left( D_t, Y_t, \sigma_\varepsilon \right) \right] \\
\frac{1}{2} \left\{ \begin{array}{c}
\left( A l_1^P + \Xi \right) \tilde{D}_t^2 + 2 \left( \Pi l_1^{DY} + \phi l_1^P \right) \tilde{D}_t \tilde{Y}_t + \\
2 \psi l_1^{DY} \tilde{D}_t \sigma_\varepsilon + \left( f l_1^T - 2 \rho l_1^{DY} u'' - \left( l_1^Y \right)^2 l_1^{DY} u'' + \phi \right) \tilde{Y}_t^2 + \\
2 \left( l_1^{Y^T} - l_1^{DY} \varepsilon_{t+1} u'' \right) \tilde{Y}_t \sigma_\varepsilon + e_l^{\sigma} - \left( l_1^Y + \tau^y \right)^2 u'' + l_1^{Y^T} u'' \right\} \sigma_\varepsilon^2
\end{array} \right\} = (2.126)
\end{array}
\]
Because this expression has to hold for all combinations \( \{ \tilde{D}_t^2, \tilde{D}_t \tilde{Y}_t, \tilde{D}_t \sigma_e, \tilde{Y}_t^2, \tilde{Y}_t \sigma_e, \sigma_e^2 \} \), we obtain six linear equations in six unknowns. Setting the coefficient of \( \tilde{D}_t^2 \) to zero, we obtain

\[
l t_{11}^D = - \frac{\Xi}{\Lambda},
\]

since \( \Lambda \neq 0 \). Then, \( l_{11}^D \) becomes

\[
l_{11}^D = \left[ l_{11}^D - k^D L^D \left( 1 + (D - D^c) \gamma(1 - L^D) \right) \right]^2 \left( l_{11}^D - 1 \right) u'' + \\
\beta_g k^D \gamma^2 L^D (1 - L^D) \left[ 3 \left( 1 - 2L^D \right) + (D - D^c) \gamma \left( 1 - 6L^D + 6 \left( L^D \right)^2 \right) \right] l_{11}^D u' \\
-k^D \gamma L^D (1 - L^D) \left[ 2 + (D - D^c) \gamma \left( 1 - 2L^D \right) \right] - 1 + 3 \left( l_{11}^D - 2 \beta_g \left( l_{11}^D \right)^3 \right) u'' - \\
\beta_g k^D \gamma L^D (1 - L^D) \left[ 2 + (D - D^c) \gamma \left( 1 - 2L^D \right) \right] u'
\]

(2.127)

With the value of \( l_{11}^D \), we solve for \( l_{11}^{DY} \) by setting the coefficient of \( \tilde{D}_t \tilde{Y}_t \) to zero:

\[
l_{11}^{DY} = - \frac{\Upsilon l_{11}^D + \Phi}{\Pi},
\]

or

\[
l_{11}^{DY} = \frac{l_{11}^{DY} u'' + \beta_g k^D \gamma^2 L^D (1 - L^D) \left[ 3 \left( 1 - 2L^D \right) + (D - D^c) \gamma \left( 1 - 6L^D + 6 \left( L^D \right)^2 \right) \right] l_{11}^{DY} u'}{l_{11}^{DY} + \left( l_{11}^D - l_{11}^{DY} \right) \rho - l_{11}^{DY} \tau \rho + k^D L^D \left( 1 + (D - D^c) \gamma (1 - L^D) \right) l_{11}^{DY}}
\]

(2.128)

Similarly, we obtain the solution of \( l_{11}^{Y} \) as

\[
l_{11}^{Y} = \frac{2 \rho l_{11}^{DY} u'' + \left( l_{11}^{Y} \right)^2 l_{11}^D u'' - \Upsilon}{F},
\]
In addition, (2.126) implies

\[ l_{11}^\sigma = 0 \Rightarrow \quad l_{11}^\tau = 0. \]  

Finally, given (2.112) and (2.29), we obtain the last unknown coefficient \( l_{11}^\gamma \):

\[ l_{11}^\gamma = \left[ (l_Y + \tau^g) u'' + l_{11}^\gamma u'' \right] \sigma^2 / e. \]  

**Second-order approximation of \( D_{t+1} \)**

The second-order approximation of the true non-linear solution of \( D_{t+1} \) around the point \((\bar{D}, \bar{Y}, 0)\) can be written as

\[ D_{t+1} \approx \left[ \frac{1}{2} \left[ l_{11}^\gamma \bar{D}^2 + 2 l_{11}^\gamma \bar{Y} \bar{Y} + l_{11}^\gamma \sigma^2 \right] \right]. \]

Using (2.111), (2.112), (2.109), (2.127), (2.128), (2.129), (2.130), (2.131) and (2.132), this becomes

\[ D_{t+1} \approx \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \left[ l_{11}^\gamma \bar{D}^2 + 2 l_{11}^\gamma \bar{Y} \bar{Y} + l_{11}^\gamma \sigma^2 \right] \right\}. \]

Using (2.8), we can rewrite (2.133) further as

\[ B_{t+1} - (1 + r) B_t \approx \left\{ \begin{array}{l} l \left( \bar{D}, \bar{Y}, 0 \right) + l^D \bar{D} \bar{D} + l^Y \bar{D} \bar{Y} + l^\gamma \sigma^2 \\ + \frac{1}{2} \left[ l_{11}^\gamma \left[ B_t - (1 + r) B_{t-1} - \bar{D} \right] \right]^2 \end{array} \right\}. \]
2.G.3 Unconditional expectation of the primary deficit

The unconditional expectation of (2.133) is:

\[
E[D_{t+1}] \simeq \frac{1}{2}\left[ \bar{D} + l_1^D (E[D_t] - \bar{D}) + l_1^Y (E[Y_t] - \bar{Y}) + l_{11}^D E[(D_t - \bar{D})^2] + 2l_{11}^{DY} E[(D_t - \bar{D})(Y_t - \bar{Y})] + l_{11}^Y E[(Y_t - \bar{Y})^2] + l_{11}^2 \sigma_\varepsilon^2 \right].
\]

Define

\[
\hat{D} \equiv E(D_t) = E[D_{t+1}],
\]

and work out the terms in the expression for \(E[D_{t+1}]\):

\[
E(Y_t) - \bar{Y} = 0,
\]

\[
E[(Y_t - \bar{Y})^2] = \text{Var}(Y_t) = \frac{\sigma_\varepsilon^2}{1 - \rho^2},
\]

\[
E[(D_t - \bar{D})^2] = E\left\{\left[(D_t - \hat{D}) + (\hat{D} - \bar{D})\right]^2\right\}
\]

\[
= E\left[(D_t - \hat{D})^2\right] + 2E\left[(D_t - \hat{D})(\hat{D} - \bar{D})\right] + E\left[(\hat{D} - \bar{D})^2\right]
\]

\[
= E\left[(D_t - \hat{D})^2\right] + (\hat{D} - \bar{D})^2 = \text{Var}(D_t) + (\hat{D} - \bar{D})^2,
\]

\[
E[(D_t - \bar{D})(Y_t - \bar{Y})] = E\left\{\left[(D_t - \hat{D}) + (\hat{D} - \bar{D})\right](Y_t - \bar{Y})\right\}
\]

\[
= E\left[(D_t - \hat{D})(Y_t - \bar{Y})\right] + E\left[(\hat{D} - \bar{D})(Y_t - \bar{Y})\right]
\]

\[
= E\left[(D_t - \hat{D})(Y_t - \bar{Y})\right] = \text{Cov}(D_t, Y_t).
\]

Substitute these terms into the expression for \(E[D_{t+1}]\), to give:

\[
\hat{D} - \bar{D} \simeq l_1^D (\hat{D} - \bar{D}) + \frac{1}{2}\left[ l_{11}^D \left(\text{Var}(D_t) + (\hat{D} - \bar{D})^2\right) + 2l_{11}^{DY} \text{Cov}(D_t, Y_t) \right] + l_{11}^Y \sigma_\varepsilon^2
\]

\[
\hat{D} \simeq \bar{D} + \frac{1}{2(1 - l_1^D)}\left[ l_{11}^D \text{Var}(D_t) + 2l_{11}^{DY} \text{Cov}(D_t, Y_t) + \left(\frac{l_{11}^Y}{1 - \rho^2} + l_{11}^2\right) \sigma_\varepsilon^2 \right](2.135)
\]
where we have made use of the fact that \((\hat{D} - \bar{D})^2\) is fourth-order, respectively. We have

\[
\text{Cov} (D_t, Y_t) = \text{Cov} (D_{t+1}, Y_{t+1}) = \mathbb{E} \left[ (D_{t+1} - \hat{D}) (Y_{t+1} - \bar{Y}) \right]
\]

\[
= \mathbb{E} \left[ (l_1^D \hat{D}_t + l_1^Y \hat{Y}_t + \bar{D} - \hat{D}) \left( \rho \hat{Y}_t + \sigma \varepsilon_{t+1} \right) \right]
\]

\[
= \rho l_1^D \mathbb{E} [\hat{D}_t \hat{Y}_t] + \rho l_1^Y \mathbb{E} [\hat{Y}_t^2]
\]

Hence,

\[
\mathbb{E} [\hat{D}_t \hat{Y}_t] = \frac{\rho l_1^D}{1 - \rho l_1^D} \frac{\sigma^2}{1 - \rho^2}.
\]

Further, taking unconditional expectation of the square of the first-order approximation of \(D_t + 1\), or

\[
\text{Var} (D) = \mathbb{E} \left[ (D_{t+1} - \hat{D})^2 \right] \approx \mathbb{E} \left[ (l_1^D \hat{D}_t + l_1^Y \hat{Y}_t)^2 \right]
\]

\[
= \mathbb{E} \left[ (l_1^D)^2 (D_t - \bar{D})^2 + 2l_1^D l_1^Y (D_t - \bar{D}) (Y_t - \bar{Y}) + (l_1^Y)^2 (Y_t - \bar{Y})^2 \right]
\]

\[
= (l_1^D)^2 \mathbb{E} \left[ (D_t - \bar{D})^2 \right] + 2l_1^D l_1^Y \mathbb{E} \left[ (D_t - \bar{D}) (Y_t - \bar{Y}) \right] + (l_1^Y)^2 \mathbb{E} \left[ (Y_t - \bar{Y})^2 \right]
\]

\[
= (l_1^D)^2 \mathbb{E} \left[ (D_t - \bar{D})^2 \right] + 2l_1^D l_1^Y \frac{\rho l_1^Y}{1 - \rho l_1^D} \frac{\sigma^2}{1 - \rho^2} + (l_1^Y)^2 \frac{\sigma^2}{1 - \rho^2}
\]

where we have eliminated terms that are of higher order than two. Hence,

\[
\text{Var} (D) \approx \left( 1 + \frac{\rho l_1^D}{1 - \rho l_1^D} \right) \frac{(l_1^Y)^2}{(1 - (l_1^D)^2)(1 - \rho^2)} \frac{\sigma^2}{1 - \rho^2}.
\]

(2.136)

Substitute into (2.135), to arrive at:

\[
\hat{D} \approx \bar{D} + \frac{\sigma^2}{2 (1 - l_1^D)} \left[ \frac{(l_1^Y)^2}{(1 - (l_1^D)^2)} \left( 1 + \frac{\rho l_1^D}{1 - \rho l_1^D} \right) + 2 \frac{\rho l_1^Y l_1^D Y}{1 - \rho l_1^D} + l_1^D \right] \left( 1 + \frac{1}{1 - \rho^2} + l_1^Y \right).
\]

(2.137)

From \(D_{t+1} = B_{t+1} - (1 + r) B_t\), we have \(\mathbb{E}[D_{t+1}] = \mathbb{E}[B_{t+1}] - (1 + r) \mathbb{E}[B_t]\). Hence,

**Solution 2.3** The unconditional expectation or “stochastic steady state” value of the debt in the primary deficit-based sanction case is given by

\[
\hat{B} \approx -\frac{1}{r} \hat{D}.
\]

(2.138)
2.G.4 Stochastic steady state of government expenditure with deficit-based sanction

Now, we approximate government expenditure $G_t$. For that, we use (2.21), where in period $t$ the only unknown variable is $D_{t+1}$. Nevertheless, we have just obtained a second-order approximation of that variable (2.133). So, inserting it on (2.21) for $s = t$ and isolating $G_t$, allow us to approximate it as

$$G_t \simeq \left\{ \overline{D} + l_1^T \tilde{D}_t + l_1^Y \tilde{Y}_t + \frac{1}{2} \left[ l_{11}^D \tilde{D}_t^2 + 2l_{11}^{DY} \tilde{D}_t \tilde{Y}_t + l_{11}^Y \tilde{Y}_t^2 + l_{11}^\sigma \sigma^2 \right] + \tau y \tilde{Y}_t - k^D (D_t - D^c) \Lambda D_t \right\}. \tag{2.139}$$

**First-order approximation of $G_t$**

The first-order Taylor expansion of (2.27) around the point $(\overline{D}, \overline{Y}, 0)$ is

$$G_t \simeq j (\overline{D}, \overline{Y}, 0) + j_1^D \tilde{D}_t + j_1^Y \tilde{Y}_t + j_1^\sigma \sigma^\varepsilon,$$

where $j_1^D \equiv \frac{\partial G_t}{\partial D_t}$, $j_1^Y \equiv \frac{\partial G_t}{\partial Y_t}$ and $j_1^\sigma \equiv \frac{\partial G_t}{\partial \sigma^\varepsilon}$ evaluated at the point $(\overline{D}, \overline{Y}, 0)$. Hence, using (2.139) we can find these derivatives as:

- First order partial derivative of (2.139) with respect to $D_t$:
  $$\frac{\partial G_t}{\partial D_t} = l_1^D + \frac{1}{2} \left[ 2l_{11}^D (D_t - \overline{D}) + 2l_{11}^{DY} (Y_t - \overline{Y}) \right] - k^D L_t^D - k^D (D_t - D^c) \frac{\partial L_t^D}{\partial D_t}. \tag{2.140}$$

  If we evaluate this derivative at the point $(\overline{D}, \overline{Y}, 0)$ and use (2.98), we arrive to
  $$j_1^D = l_1^D - k^D \Lambda \left( 1 + (D_t - D^c) \gamma \left( 1 - \Lambda D_t \right) \right). \tag{2.141}$$

- First order partial derivative of (2.139) with respect to $Y_t$:
  $$\frac{\partial G_t}{\partial Y_t} = l_1^Y + \frac{1}{2} \left[ 2l_{11}^{DY} (D_t - \overline{D}) + 2l_{11}^Y (Y_t - \overline{Y}) \right] + \tau y \Rightarrow j_1^Y = l_1^Y + \tau y, \tag{2.142}$$

  since we evaluate this derivative at the point $(\overline{D}, \overline{Y}, 0)$.

- First order partial derivative of (2.139) with respect to $\sigma^\varepsilon$:
  $$\frac{\partial G_t}{\partial \sigma^\varepsilon} = \frac{1}{2} \left[ 2l_{11}^\sigma \sigma^\varepsilon \right] \Rightarrow j_1^\sigma = 0, \tag{2.143}$$

  since in the point that we evaluate at $(D_t, Y_t, \sigma^\varepsilon) = (\overline{D}, \overline{Y}, 0)$. 

Substituting the above derivatives as well as

$$\overline{G} \equiv f (\overline{D}, \overline{Y}, 0) = \tau y \overline{Y} + \overline{D} - k^D (\overline{D} - D^c) \Lambda \overline{D}, \tag{2.144}$$

into the first-order Taylor expansion of $G_t$ yields:

$$G_t \simeq \overline{G} + \left[ l_1^D - k^D \Lambda \left( 1 + (D_t - D^c) \gamma \left( 1 - \Lambda D_t \right) \right) \right] \ast \tilde{D}_t + (l_1^Y + \tau y) \ast \tilde{Y}_t. \tag{2.145}$$
Second-order approximation of $G_t$

The second-order Taylor expansion of (2.27) around the point $(\overline{D}, \overline{Y}, 0)$ is:

$$G_t \approx \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \left[ j_{11}^D \overline{D}^2 + 2 j_{11}^{DY} \overline{D} \overline{Y} + 2 j_{11}^{D\sigma} \overline{D} \sigma + j_{11}^{Y\sigma} \overline{Y} \sigma + j_{11}^{\sigma^2} \right] \right\},$$

where, for any generic variables $X$ and $Z$, $j_{11}^X \equiv \frac{\partial G_t}{\partial X_t}$ and $j_{11}^Z \equiv \frac{\partial^2 G_t}{\partial X_t \partial Z_t}$.

- Computation of $j_{11}^D$: Differentiating $\frac{\partial G_t}{\partial D_t}$ with respect to $D_t$, we obtain:

$$\frac{\partial^2 G_t}{\partial D_t^2} = \frac{1}{2} \left[ 2 j_{11}^{DY} \right] \implies j_{11}^{DY} = l_{11}^{DY}. \quad (2.146)$$

- Computation of $j_{11}^{D\sigma}$ and $j_{11}^{Y\sigma}$: Differentiating $\frac{\partial G_t}{\partial \sigma_t}$ and $\frac{\partial G_t}{\partial Y_t}$ with respect to $\sigma$, we obtain:

$$j_{11}^{D\sigma} = j_{11}^{Y\sigma} = \frac{\partial^2 G_t}{\partial \sigma_t \partial D_t} = \frac{\partial^2 G_t}{\partial \sigma_t \partial Y_t} = 0. \quad (2.147)$$

- Computation of $j_{11}^Y$: Differentiating $\frac{\partial G_t}{\partial Y_t}$ with respect to $Y_t$, we obtain:

$$\frac{\partial^2 G_t}{\partial Y_t^2} = \frac{1}{2} \left[ 2 j_{11}^{Y\sigma} \right] \implies j_{11}^{Y\sigma} = l_{11}^{Y\sigma}. \quad (2.148)$$

- Computation of $j_{11}^\sigma$: Differentiating $\frac{\partial G_t}{\partial \sigma_t}$ with respect to $\sigma$, we obtain:

$$\frac{\partial^2 G_t}{\partial \sigma_t^2} = \frac{1}{2} \left[ 2 j_{11}^{\sigma^2} \right] \implies j_{11}^{\sigma^2} = l_{11}^{\sigma^2}. \quad (2.149)$$

Upon substitution, the second-order approximation for $G_t$ becomes

$$G_t \approx \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \overline{G} + \left[ l_{11}^D - (1/\beta_g) \right] \overline{D}_t + (l_{11}^Y + \tau^g) \overline{Y}_t + 2 l_{11}^{DY} \overline{D}_t \overline{Y}_t + 2 l_{11}^{D\sigma} \overline{D}_t \sigma + 2 l_{11}^{Y\sigma} \overline{Y}_t \sigma + l_{11}^{\sigma^2} \right\} \right\}, \quad (2.150)$$

where we have also used (2.100).
Unconditional expectation of government spending with primary-deficit-based sanction

Recall

$$E \left[ \hat{D}_t \hat{Y}_t \right] = \frac{\rho l_Y^T}{1 - \rho l_1^T} \frac{\sigma^2_\epsilon}{1 - \rho^2}. $$

Further,

$$E \left[ \hat{D}_t^2 \right] = E \left[ (D_t - \hat{D} + \hat{D} - \hat{D}) (D_t - \hat{D} + \hat{D} - \hat{D}) \right]$$

$$= E \left[ (D_t - \hat{D})^2 \right] + (\hat{D} - \hat{D})^2$$

$$\simeq E \left[ (D_t - \hat{D})^2 \right] = \text{Var} (D_t). $$

Hence, taking unconditional expectations of (2.150) and using (2.5), we obtain:

$$\hat{G} \simeq \left\{ \frac{\hat{G}}{2} + \frac{\left[ l_1^D - (1/\beta_y) \right]}{2(1-l_1^D)} \left[ \left( \frac{l_1^D}{l_1^D} \right)^2 \left( 1 + \rho l_1^D \right) \right] + \frac{1}{1-\rho^2} \left( \frac{l_1^D}{l_1^D} \right)^2 \left( \frac{1 + \rho l_1^D}{1 - \rho l_1^D} \right) + \frac{\rho l_1^D l_1^D}{1 - \rho l_1^D} \frac{\sigma_\epsilon^2}{1 - \rho^2} \right\}$$

Finally, substituting (2.136), and (2.137) into this expression, we obtain

**Solution 2.4** The unconditional expectation or "stochastic steady state" value of the government expenditures in the primary deficit-based sanction case is given by

$$\hat{G} \simeq \left\{ \frac{\hat{G}}{2} + \frac{\left[ l_1^D - (1/\beta_y) \right]}{2(1-l_1^D)} \left[ \left( \frac{l_1^D}{l_1^D} \right)^2 \left( 1 + \rho l_1^D \right) \right] + \frac{1}{1-\rho^2} \left( \frac{l_1^D}{l_1^D} \right)^2 \left( \frac{1 + \rho l_1^D}{1 - \rho l_1^D} \right) + \frac{\rho l_1^D l_1^D}{1 - \rho l_1^D} \frac{\sigma_\epsilon^2}{1 - \rho^2} \right\}$$

$$\simeq \left\{ \frac{\hat{G}}{2} + \frac{\left[ l_1^D - (1/\beta_y) \right]}{2(1-l_1^D)} \left[ \left( \frac{l_1^D}{l_1^D} \right)^2 \left( 1 + \rho l_1^D \right) \right] + \frac{1}{1-\rho^2} \left( \frac{l_1^D}{l_1^D} \right)^2 \left( \frac{1 + \rho l_1^D}{1 - \rho l_1^D} \right) + \frac{\rho l_1^D l_1^D}{1 - \rho l_1^D} \frac{\sigma_\epsilon^2}{1 - \rho^2} \right\}$$

$$+ \left\{ \frac{\left[ l_1^D - (1/\beta_y) \right]}{2(1-l_1^D)} \left[ \left( \frac{l_1^D}{l_1^D} \right)^2 \left( 1 + \rho l_1^D \right) \right] + \frac{1}{1-\rho^2} \left( \frac{l_1^D}{l_1^D} \right)^2 \left( \frac{1 + \rho l_1^D}{1 - \rho l_1^D} \right) + \frac{\rho l_1^D l_1^D}{1 - \rho l_1^D} \frac{\sigma_\epsilon^2}{1 - \rho^2} \right\}$$

$$\simeq \left\{ \frac{\left[ l_1^D - (1/\beta_y) \right]}{2(1-l_1^D)} \left[ \left( \frac{l_1^D}{l_1^D} \right)^2 \left( 1 + \rho l_1^D \right) \right] + \frac{1}{1-\rho^2} \left( \frac{l_1^D}{l_1^D} \right)^2 \left( \frac{1 + \rho l_1^D}{1 - \rho l_1^D} \right) + \frac{\rho l_1^D l_1^D}{1 - \rho l_1^D} \frac{\sigma_\epsilon^2}{1 - \rho^2} \right\}$$

$$2.151$$

**2.H Welfare analysis**

Now we compute expected social welfare under both types of constraints. Taking a second-order Taylor expansion of $u (G_t)$, we obtain:

$$u (G_t) \simeq u (\bar{G}) + u' (\bar{G}) \ast (G_t - \bar{G}) + \frac{1}{2} u'' (\bar{G}) \ast (G_t - \bar{G})^2. $$

Hence,

$$E [u (G_t)] \simeq u (\bar{G}) + u' (\bar{G}) \ast (\bar{G} - \bar{G}) + \frac{1}{2} u'' (\bar{G}) \ast \text{Var} (G_t), $$

where $\bar{G}$ has been computed above and we can compute $\text{Var}(G)$ in a way analogous to our computation of $\text{Var}(B)$ and $\text{Var}(D)$. Hence, expected social welfare is equal to (2.30).
2.H. Welfare analysis

2.H.1 Welfare in the debt-based sanction case

Substituting (2.88) and (2.96) in (2.30), we obtain

\[
U_w^B \approx \frac{1}{1 - \beta_w} \left[ u \left( \tau Y - r B - k B (B - B_c) \frac{L}{B} \right) + u' \left( \tau Y - r B - k B (B - B_c) \frac{L}{B} \right) \right] \frac{\sigma^2}{2} \left\{ \frac{h B - (1 - \beta g)}{1 - h B} \left[ \frac{h B (h B')^2}{1 - \rho h B} \left( \frac{1 + \rho h B}{1 - \rho h B} \right) + \frac{2 \rho h B h B'}{1 - \rho h B} \right] + \frac{h B - (1 - \beta g)}{1 - h B} \left[ \frac{h B (h B')^2}{1 - \rho h B} \left( \frac{1 + \rho h B}{1 - \rho h B} \right) + \frac{2 \rho h B h B'}{1 - \rho h B} \right] \right\} + \frac{1}{2} u'' \left( \tau Y - r B - k B (B - B_c) \frac{L}{B} \right) Var \left( G_t \right)
\]

(2.152)

where \( U_w^B \) is social welfare under the debt-based sanction. We still need to determine \( Var(G_t) \). Recall from (2.84) that \( G_t \approx \overline{G} + f^B \overline{B}_t + f^Y \overline{Y}_t \) (because \( f^Y_t = 0 \)). Recall also \( \mathbb{E} \left[ \overline{B}_t \overline{Y}_t \right] \approx \left( \frac{\rho h Y}{1 - \rho h^B} \right) \frac{\sigma^2}{1 - \rho^2} \). Hence,

\[
Var \left( G_t \right) \approx \mathbb{E} \left[ \left( \overline{G} + f^B \overline{B}_t + f^Y \overline{Y}_t - \overline{G} \right)^2 \right] \\
\approx \mathbb{E} \left[ \left( f^B \overline{B}_t + f^Y \overline{Y}_t \right)^2 \right] + 2 \left( \overline{G} - \overline{G} \right) \mathbb{E} \left[ f^B \overline{B}_t + f^Y \overline{Y}_t \right] + \mathbb{E} \left[ \left( \overline{G} - \overline{G} \right)^2 \right] \\
\approx \mathbb{E} \left[ \left( f^B \right)^2 \overline{B}_t + 2 f^B f^Y \overline{B}_t \overline{Y}_t + \left( f^Y \right)^2 \overline{Y}_t^2 \right] \\
\approx \left( f^B \right)^2 \mathbb{E} \left( Var \left( B_t \right) \right) + \left[ 2 f^B \left( \frac{\rho h Y}{1 - \rho h^B} \right) + f^Y \right] f^Y \frac{\sigma^2}{1 - \rho^2} \\
\approx \left\{ \frac{(h B - 1/\beta g)^2}{1 - h B} \mathbb{E} \left( Var \left( B_t \right) \right) + \left[ 2 \left( h B - 1/\beta g \right) \left( \frac{\rho h Y}{1 - \rho h^B} \right) + \left( \tau Y + h Y \right) \right] \left( \tau Y + h Y \right) \frac{\sigma^2}{1 - \rho^2} \right\}
\]

where we have ignored higher-than-second-order terms. Using (2.80), we obtain:

\[
Var \left( G_t \right) \approx \left\{ \frac{(1 + \rho h^B}{1 - \rho h^B} \right\} \left\{ \frac{(h B - 1/\beta g)^2}{1 - h B} \frac{(h Y)^2}{(1 - (h B)^2)} \frac{\sigma^2}{\rho h^B} \right\} \\
\approx \left\{ \frac{(h B - 1/\beta g)^2}{1 - h B} \right\} \left\{ \frac{(1 + \rho h^B}{1 - \rho h^B} \right\} \left\{ \frac{(h B - 1/\beta g)^2}{1 - (h B)^2} \right\} + \left( h Y \right)^2 \frac{\sigma^2}{1 - \rho^2} \right\} \\
\approx \left\{ \frac{(h B - 1/\beta g)^2}{1 - h B} \right\} \left\{ \frac{(1 + \rho h^B}{1 - \rho h^B} \right\} \left\{ \frac{(h B - 1/\beta g)^2}{1 - (h B)^2} \right\} + \left( h Y \right)^2 \frac{\sigma^2}{1 - \rho^2} \right\}
\]

(2.153)
Therefore, inserting (2.153) in (2.152) gives us welfare when the fiscal constraint is imposed on the debt:

\[
U^*_w \approx \frac{\sigma^2}{1-\beta_w} \left\{ \frac{1}{1-h_1^Y} \left( h_1^Y \right)^2 \left[ \frac{(1-h_1^Y)^2}{1-\rho h^D_1} \right] + \frac{2}{(1-h_1^Y)^2} \left( \frac{1+\rho h^D_1}{1-\rho h^D_1} \right) \right\} \left[ \frac{1-\rho h^D_1}{1-\rho h^D_1} \right]^2 + \frac{1}{2} u'' \left( \frac{\tau y + h_1^Y}{1-\rho h^D_1} \right) \right) \right\} \]

(2.154)

### 2.11.2 Welfare in the primary deficit-based sanction case

Substituting from (2.151) into (2.30), we get welfare \(U^*_w\) under the primary deficit constraint:

\[
U^*_w \approx \frac{\sigma^2}{1-\beta_w} \left\{ \frac{\rho h^D_1}{1-\rho h^D_1} \left( h_1^Y \right)^2 \left[ \frac{(1-h_1^Y)^2}{1-\rho h^D_1} \right] + \frac{2}{(1-h_1^Y)^2} \left( \frac{1+\rho h^D_1}{1-\rho h^D_1} \right) \right\} \left[ \frac{1-\rho h^D_1}{1-\rho h^D_1} \right]^2 + \frac{1}{2} u'' \left( \frac{\tau y + h_1^Y}{1-\rho h^D_1} \right) \right) \right\} \]

(2.155)

Using that \(E[\tilde{D}_t Y_t] = \frac{\rho h^D_1}{1-\rho h^D_1} \sigma^2 \frac{1}{1-\rho^2}\), we have

\[
\text{Var}(G_t) = E \left[ (G_t - \bar{G})^2 \right] \simeq E \left[ \left( j_1^D \tilde{D}_t + j_1^Y \tilde{Y}_t \right)^2 \right] \]

\[
\simeq (j_1^D)^2 \text{Var}(D_t) + 2 j_1^D j_1^Y E \left[ \tilde{D}_t \tilde{Y}_t \right] + (j_1^Y)^2 \text{Var}(Y_t) \]

\[
\simeq \left\{ \left( \frac{(1+\rho h^D_1)}{1-\rho h^D_1} \right) \left( \frac{(1-h_1^Y)^2}{1-\rho h^D_1} \right) \right\} \frac{\rho h^D_1}{1-\rho h^D_1} \frac{\sigma^2}{1-\rho^2} \left( \frac{(1-h_1^Y)^2}{1-\rho h^D_1} \right) \frac{\rho h^D_1}{1-\rho h^D_1} \frac{\sigma^2}{1-\rho^2} + \left( \frac{(1-h_1^Y)^2}{1-\rho h^D_1} \right) \frac{\rho h^D_1}{1-\rho h^D_1} \frac{\sigma^2}{1-\rho^2} \right\}. \]

Hence,

\[
\text{Var}(G_t) \simeq \left[ \frac{(1+\rho h^D_1)}{1-\rho h^D_1} \frac{(1-h_1^Y)^2}{1-\rho h^D_1} \right] \left( \frac{(1-h_1^Y)^2}{1-\rho h^D_1} \right) \frac{\rho h^D_1}{1-\rho h^D_1} \frac{\sigma^2}{1-\rho^2} \left( \frac{(1-h_1^Y)^2}{1-\rho h^D_1} \right) \frac{\rho h^D_1}{1-\rho h^D_1} \frac{\sigma^2}{1-\rho^2} + \left( \frac{(1-h_1^Y)^2}{1-\rho h^D_1} \right) \frac{\rho h^D_1}{1-\rho h^D_1} \frac{\sigma^2}{1-\rho^2} \right]. \]

(2.156)
So, inserting (2.156) in (2.155) gives us the value of welfare when the fiscal constraint is imposed on the value of the primary deficit:

\[
U_w \approx \frac{u \left( D + \tau^y Y - k^D ( D - D^c ) L^D \right) + u' \left( D + \tau^y Y - k^D ( D - D^c ) L^D \right) *}{2} \left\{ \frac{\left( \frac{1}{1-\rho^y} \right)^2 \left( \frac{1+\rho^y}{1-\rho^y} \right)^2 + 2 \rho^y \frac{\left( \frac{1}{1-\rho^y} \right)^2}{1-\rho^y} + \frac{1}{1-\rho^y} + l_1^\sigma}{1-\beta_w} \right\} \left\{ \frac{\left( \frac{1}{1-\rho^y} \right)^2 \left( \frac{1+\rho^y}{1-\rho^y} \right)^2 + 2 \rho^y \frac{\left( \frac{1}{1-\rho^y} \right)^2}{1-\rho^y} + \frac{1}{1-\rho^y} + l_1^\sigma}{1-\beta_w} \right\} \right. 
\]

\[
U_w^D \approx \frac{u \left( D + \tau^y Y - k^D ( D - D^c ) L^D \right) + u' \left( D + \tau^y Y - k^D ( D - D^c ) L^D \right) *}{2} \left\{ \frac{\left( \frac{1}{1-\rho^y} \right)^2 \left( \frac{1+\rho^y}{1-\rho^y} \right)^2 + 2 \rho^y \frac{\left( \frac{1}{1-\rho^y} \right)^2}{1-\rho^y} + \frac{1}{1-\rho^y} + l_1^\sigma}{1-\beta_w} \right\} \right. 
\]

\[
(2.157)
\]